

# **ANNUAL HOROSCOPE**

## **(Varshaphala or Tajak)**

### **Effective Predictive Techniques**

BY  
M. S. Mehta

**GUIDE & EDITOR**  
K. N. Rao

p. 110 & 111 missing

## **Dedication**

In our religious scriptures great importance has been given to the role of Guru.

It has been clearly stated that it is not possible to find salvation or for that matter achieve any success without proper guidance and help of a Guru.

In the journey of life mundane success is as important as progress in spiritual field.

With my exalted Jupiter in the 11<sup>th</sup> house I had been very lucky that I **had** met two very important personalities in my life. While I was in service I had the good fortune of serving under Shri **Romesh** Bhandari who took keen interest both in me and in my family and furthered our interests and guided me in all walks of life. He is a great benefactor and a noble person under whom I thrived in a successful career. Working under him was a great pleasure and a privilege. I could not have found a better person and a better boss to work with.

After retirement from service it was again my privilege to have met Shri KN Rao who kindled the light of spiritualism in me and is guiding me to the Path Divine. Under his guidance I not only learned the divine science of Astrology but also became a factor in conveying his noble ideas to a large number of students.

In all humility I dedicate this book to my Gurus, Shri Romesh Bhandari and Shri KN Rao. May God bless them with a long life so that the mortal persons like me may bask under the sunshine, glory and wisdom, which both of them represent in plenty in their own fields!

M.S. Mehta

## Acknowledgement |

This book on **Varshaphala** or Annual Horoscope just happened. Mr. K. N. Rao, as usual, was in a teaching mood and told me some new secret techniques known only to him in interpreting the annual charts. When these rules were applied to various horoscopes the results were amazing and highly accurate. This aroused my interest and I started working on various aspects of the Varshaphala. On the basis of these interpretations I made many precise predictions relating to various aspects of life like prospects for jobs, onslaught of sickness, travel abroad and financial gains in a particular year. This also made me interested in writing a book on the subject which Mr. Rao agreed and provided me with necessary guidance.

One of my good friends, a very senior officer in Indian Foreign had died a tragic death in a road accident. Out of curiosity I applied the rules taught by Rao to his annual horoscope for the year of accident and was awe struck by the results. The annual chart was clearly showing the impending fatal disaster - there was no question of doubt about it. I bowed my head to the great master in utter humility. It suddenly dawned on me as to how our destinies were being controlled by powers greater than ourselves. All this must have some meaning, realization of God and belief in the operation of Law of Karma.

This made me realize that Varshaphala can be a very powerful tool for prediction and my future researches should be concentrated on this subject.

I have no words to thank Mr. Rao for the keen interest shown by him in my writing this book on

the subject and giving me all possible help and guidance.

I am also grateful to my colleague G.N. Saxena who provided me help in reading the book at manuscript stage and offering valuable suggestions. He is co-authoring this book with me in publishing its Hindi edition. Ritu Shukla, with her tireless zeal volunteered to translate the book in Hindi and lightened **my** burden by pointing out printing errors. My prophecy is that with her zeal, keenness to learn and her dedication for hard work she would be a success story one-day.

I am also thankful to **Narinder** Sagar and his extremely well mannered son Saurabh for offering to publish this book at a record-breaking speed inspite of their having many commitments.

M.S. Mehta

# **CONTENTS**

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

### **Foreword by KN Rao**

### **Chapter I :Varshaphal ..... 1 to 6**

Definition of Varshaphala or Tajak System

Its main features.

How it is subordinate to the birth chart,  
Planetary aspects, sex of Planets.

Muntha, Lord of Year, Dasha.

Yogas, **Sahms** etc.

### **Chapter II: Varshaphala or Annual Horoscope 7 to 40**

Basic Considerations.

Various Forms of Charts.

Definitions of Ascendant, Zodiac.

Signs, Planets, Motion of Planets.

Planets and their Signification.

Nakshatras and Vargas.

### **Chapter III: Casting of Annual Horoscope ....41 to 53**

Solar Return or Varsha Parvesh.

Concept of Completed Years.

Constant for Years or Dhruvanka.

Preparation of Annual Chart.

Example Horoscopes.

### **Chapter IV: Muntha ..... 54 to 65**

Definition of Muntha.

Its importance in Prediction.

Its good and bad places in horoscope.

Result of Muntha with different planets.

### **Chapter V: Planetary Strength or **Balas** ..... 66 to 100**

How to measure strength of Planets.

Dwadasvargiya Bala.

Relation between Planets and Vargas.

Pancha Vargiya Bala How to Calculate  
and its importance.

Vishwa Bala and its importance.

<b>Chapter VI: Various Dashas used .....</b>	<b>101 to 117</b>
Various Dashas used in timing events in Varshaphala.	
Vimshotari Mudda Dasha.	
Sub periods in Mudda Dasha.	
Yogini Dasha and its Calculation.	
Patyayani Dasha and its Sub Periods.	
<b>Chapter VII: Lord of the Year and its Concept .....</b>	<b>118 to 127</b>
Contenders for Lord of the Year.	
<i>PanchAdhikaris</i> or Five Office Holders.	
Criterion for Selection of Lord of the Year.	
Moon as Lord of the Year.	
Strength of the Year Lord and its importance.	
Result of Various Planets as Year Lord.	
<b>Chapter III: Planetary Yogas in Tajak System .....</b>	<b>128 to 145</b>
Sixteen important Yogas, Iqbal Yoga, Induvar Yoga.	
Ithasala, Ishrapha and other Yogas.	
Orbs of Influence or deoptamsha.	
Various Types of Ishrapha Yoga	
Nakata Yoga, Yamaya Yoga, Manau Yoga.	
Kamboola Yoga- Ghairi Kamboola Yoga.	
Khallasar Yoga, Rudda Yoga.	
Dushaphali Kuttha Yoga, Dutthodattari Yoga.	
Tambira Yoga, Kuttha Yoga and Durupha Yoga.	
All Yogas explained through example Horoscopes.	
<b>Chapter IX DC: Sahams .....</b>	<b>146 to 165</b>
Their definition and how to calculate them.	
Strength of the Sahams their use and importance.	
<b>Chapter X :TriPatakiChakra .....</b>	<b>166 to 170</b>
Its definition. How to construct Tripathi Chakra.	
Its importance.	
<b>Chapter XI: Some Rules of Prediction .....</b>	<b>171 to 175</b>
How to predict Annual Horoscope.	
Some basic principles.	
Auspicious and evil combination.	
Disease and death giving combinations.	

**Chapter XII: Dasha Interpretation .....** **176 to 179**  
Dasha of Ascendant and other Planets.

**Chapter XIII: House wise interpretation of  
Annual Horoscope .....** **180 to 194**

**Chapter XIV: Result of Planets in  
Different Houses.....** **194 to 214**

**Chapter XV: Timing of Events.....** **215 to 251**

Important Considerations.

Rise and Fall of Political Parties.

Years of Victory and Glory.

Judging evil results like accidents and death.

Predicting Marriage and Birth of Children.

Tracing Rise and fall in Career.

## ***This Brilliant Book***

It was a wish and dream of mine that an excellent book on *Tajak* or annual horoscopes as it has been done by Muslim astrologers, particularly of Tajakistan where this branch of astrology seems to have developed, should be written either by me or someone who knows how to handle the subtle points of synthesis between the birth horoscope and the annual horoscope.

Mr. M.S.Mehta has made a great beginning in this direction and what I expect him to do is to follow it up with some brilliant researches which have yet to come up. While I have been busy with Jaimini in which I am able to focus on the immediate as is generally done through Tajak and *Prashna*, I still wanted someone to do some original work on Tajak as has never been done before. To some extent, this beginning made by Sri Mehta answers that need but then he must not rest on his laurels and must proceed to show through intensive researches various aspects of man's life within the shortest span of one year of his achievements or failures, ecstasies or agonies.

Tajak seems to have gained its importance in the middle ages, when Muslim invaders made use of it for military exploits, many of them gory, barbarian yet so spectacular as to become historic deeds of cruelties. It is now well known to many people that Timur; the unconquered military Mongol got his name on astrological basis.

I am quoting here from page 14 from the *Twilight of the Sultanate* by Kishori Lal Sharan (Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd. revised edition 1980) about what he wrote about the Amir Timur also described as Timurlane.

"Amir Timur Gurgan, who led a terrible campaign"

## *Introduction*

into Hindustan in AD 1398-99, and dealt a mortal blow to the Sultanate of Delhi was born on Tuesday, 9 April 1336 (25 Sh'abab, 736 H) in the town of Sabzwar about 40 miles south of Samarkand. His father was Amir Turghay, chief of the Gurgan branch of the Barlas tribe, and his mother was Taghina Khatun. To belong to the Barlas tribe was no little honour, yet his extractions has been traced back to the fabulous virgin Alankua, reputed to be the common ancestries of Chingiz and Timur. Also, since he won many great victories, bis birth was considered by historians to have taken place under the conjunction of auspicious planets, in consequence of which they associated with him the title of Sahib-i-Qiran or Master of **the Conjunctions.**"

(In a footnote, Qiran is explained thus:

"Qiran indicates, in the astrology of Persia, conjunction of two or more planets. Timur was born in Mouse year (first of the Turkish cycle) under the cycle of Capricorn. He was the first to take the title of Sahib Qiran but the same is not found on his coins. J.A.S.B., VI (new series) 1910, 574-75 A.N., Bev, I, 205 Gibbon (II, 1233 n) however, doubts if he was born under this conjunction. Also Sykes, History of Persia, II, 199.

### **My comment**

1. The comment that such a conjunction was not present is totally wrong as on 9 April 1336, exalted Sun with Mars and Jupiter was in Mesha (Aries) and exalted Saturn in Tula (Libra). What is the meaning of Qiran has not been explained lucidly here. If it means conjunction, it is there on the day of the birth of Timur with Jupiter and exalted Sun joining giving an excellent *rajalakshangoya* or royal grandeur.
2. If the meaning of, "under the cycle of Capricorn," refers to his lagna or ascendant, the horoscope of Timur with planetary position can be cast easily and has been cast. Here, the exact degrees of planets cannot be given, as the correct birth time is not known.

3. The possible horoscope made may be correct if the planetary position is seen along with the possible Vimshottari **Mahadasha**. Exalted Sun with Mars in his own house and Jupiter also with these two planets is an excellent conjunction in the fourth house of **Simhasan** or throne. Then there is Saturn in the tenth house, exchanging places with Venus the tenth lord.
4. *"He ascended the throne", says historian Kishori Lal, "on Wednesday, 9 April, 1370(12 Ramzan, 771 H) which coincided with his thirty fourth birthday. Henceforward, during the forty years of continuous warfare, he never suffered defeat and subjugated countries from the "Dardenelles to Delhi "*

In Vimshottari Mahadasha, Timur seems to have ascended the throne in Venus, Jupiter or Saturn which appears very logical

In the researches I have done along with my colleagues in the Institute of Astrology, Bhartiya Vidya Bhawan, New Delhi including Mr. Mehta, we have massive evidences about Mogul kings depending on astrologers, Hindus and Muslims. Even **Aurangzeb**, the fanatical Sunni, respected astrology (see the website *Itihas*). This has to be referred to and remembered in the context of this excellent book which is the best to have come out on Tajak or annual horoscope till date containing brilliant predictive hints and examples.

Students of astrology must remember that the birth horoscope with dashas and Parashari Vargas are the primary data for sound prediction. This should be seen in the annual horoscope and synthesized to resolve contradictions and conflicting interpretations, which can confuse and puzzle many novitiates in astrology. If seen deeply, these are not conflicting indications but differing approaches to **interpretations** that need to be looked into deeply. Let me give two instances.

The late Mohanlal Sukhadia had got a prediction from an astrologer on the basis of his annual horoscope that he would rise very high and could even become the Prime Minister of India. But the birth horoscope of Sukhadia showed strong Maraka and he died!

## *Introduction*

Similarly, in the year 1979-1980, a political opponent of Indira Gandhi gave a major and much publicized prediction on her Tajak for that year that she would suffer a humiliating defeat in the election. But she won an election in a spectacular way and became Prime Minister again to stage a spectacular comeback.

Such conflicts cannot be avoided unless both the birth horoscope and the Tajak are seen together and synthesized.

Many such instances can be given from available and published predictions. My prediction given to Dr. Nagendra Singh that in his election to the International Court of Justice he would first suffer defeat in the first round and later would win only after some other contestants withdrew was based on such a synthesis.

Similarly, in the year 2001, when the famous Indian cricketer of Delhi, Virendra Sehwag was suspended by the racist British referee, Dennesse in a Test match in South Africa, I was given his horoscope by a close relative of his and I insisted that in the year 2002, Sehwag would touch stars and become a national sensation and a world cricketing giant. How clearly such a prediction emerges out can be seen here.

When this unfortunate incident occurred, Sehwag was passing through the antardasha of Ketu in the eighth house, which caused him humiliation and a temporary set back. It was to be followed by the antardasha of Venus, in the third house and also the tenth lord of glory. It is now history, how Sehwag has become such a sensation living down the bitter memory of the Dennese episode.

Is it confirmed in the Tajak for the year 2001? I found the annual horoscope very promising, at a glance but I based my prediction mainly on Jaimini chara dasha in which he was passing through Tula which contains his **Amatya** karka and was soon to start the antardasha of Makar from where this Amatyakaraka was falling in the tenth house showing his exploits on the cricket field. (As I write this on 9 October, 2002 he has scored a brilliant century in the first cricket test in Bombay against the West Indies. It is reported «in the Times of India thus:

*Varshaphala*

WEDNESDAY, OCTOBER 9, 2002  
THE TIMES OF INDIA

TIMES NEWS NETWORK [WEDNESDAY, OCTOBER 09, 2002 04:07:18 PM]

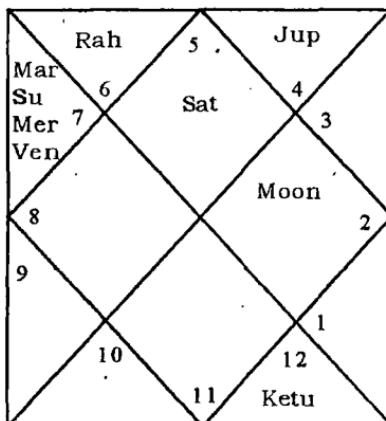
Sehwag Test-best ton leaves **Windies** wilting

New Delhi: His handling of the willow is electric. Such is his mastery with the cricket bat; he has almost made Sachin Tendulkar redundant Even on Wednesday, his strokefui 147 laid the foundation of a probable Indian victory.

23-year-old Sehwag is undoubtedly the rising star of the current Indian cricket team. Compared to maestro Tendulkar since his debut, Sehwag has slowly but surely stolen the thunder from his idol.

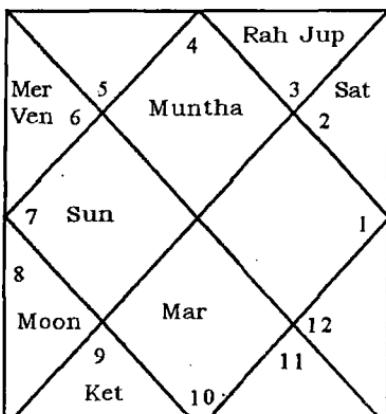
### **Birth Horoscope: Virendra Sewag**

Ket		Moon	
	Virendra Sewag 11:45 PM Delhi 20:10:1978	Jup	
		Lag Sat	
	Mar Su Ve Mer	Rahu	



### **Annual Horoscope**

		Sat	Jup Rah
	Annual Horoscope 2001 Virendra Sehwag	Lag Muntha	
Mar			
Ket	Moon	Sun	Mer Ven



## *Introduction*

The annual horoscope for the year 2001 of Sehwag showed:

1. A strong third house which is necessary for a cricketer who has to perform on cricket pitches with the strength of his arms and strokes generated by them.
2. An exalted Mars, the tenth lord is an excellent promise of his coming into limelight with the brilliance with which he has come after the Dennese episode.
3. Saturn in the eleventh house is a good indication of the achievements of Sehwag who will be completing the birth year 2001 in October 2002.
3. Ketu in the sixth house, again necessary for sportsmen in competitive sports is most helpful in the type of aggression he has got associated with, sometimes even surpassing his own idol, **Sachin Tendulkar**.
4. Then what about Muntha in lagna? It has often been seen that Muntha in lagna creates health problems. Did it happen? Yes, after recovering from the humiliation heaped on him by Dennese, Sehwag came back to India and suffered a collar bone injury in a Test match against England and it almost seemed that his career was going to be eclipsed. But he recovered from it in time to go to West Indies, England and Sri Lanka where his spectacular innings, many of them match winning, has taken him up in the world cricket ranking besides marking him out as the most spectacular and even, most feared batsman of the world now. Now synthesize both.

In Vimshottari dasha in the Rahu-Ketu period he suffered at the hands of Dennese and also suffered a collar bone injury.

Muntha in lagna in the annual horoscope showed it. The debilitated lagna lord, Moon, aspected by Saturn confirmed some agony resulting from health problem also.

But in Vimshottari dasha he was to enter the antardasha of Venus and in Chara dasha, Amatyakaraka

was to get activated. How could he get eclipsed under these circumstances?

In Tajak, the exalted Mars, the tenth lord is confirming what the antardasha of Venus in Vimshottari dasha is showing.

How to synthesis is shown through the example:

First the analysis of the horoscope predominance of the third house influences along with another remarkable feature. The sixth lord, Saturn aspects all the planets in the third house and also exalted Moon in the tenth house which will give to his cricket career a great charisma. Remember the parallel of Indira Gandhi's horoscope here.

2. Now see the vargotatma Lagna and Moon to discover a determined and successful man.
3. In Vimshottari dasha it is Rahu and the third and the tenth lord Venus which is soon to come into effect.
4. In Chara dasha, as already shown the Amatyakaraka comes into play prominently.
5. In Tajak the analysis given shows the confirmation of the promise.

The value of Mr. Mehta's book is that it is the only book which shows some methods of prediction from annual horoscope which other writers on Tajak do not even know.

Try them sincerely, after getting the hints from the book, which will be followed by some more original researches, and do your own researches.

But remember, ~~all-re~~ searches must be done on reliable and correct horoscopes. Some Indian tried to "prove" his research on a horoscope of Jesus Christ with 25th December of some year. This is pure fraud and not a research. It is well known that Jesus was not born on 25th December and no one knows for sure which was the year and time of his birth.

Similarly, another big fraud was a so called research on Moola dasha done totally wrongly and "proved" to be

### *Introduction*

correct on the basis of a horoscope of Lord Rama to explain why he had fourteen years of exile in a forest. All honest researches must be done on correct horoscopes which are undisputed.

The purpose of our writing books is not to flood the market with new written material but to show the success of our researches in bits, which we elaborate in our class room, and more so in research classes.

K.N.Rao.

Shukla Saptami **Vikram** Samvatsar 2059 A.D. 2002

# **Chapter-I**

## *Varshaphala -Its Salient Features*

Varshaphala or Annual Horoscope, which is also known as Tajak system, is one of the three branches of Astrology. Tajak in Arabic means horse. It is, therefore, said that among other system this system runs like a horse or it is superior to others. This system has influence of foreign elements, as yogas used here are essentially western in nature. There is another school of thought, which thinks that it is indigenous in nature, as the Dasas system used is totally Indian in origin.

The other two systems are;

1. Parasari
2. **Jaimini**

Out of all the three, the Parashara is the soul and source of all the **systems**; the others are subordinate to it. It is said, "what is not in Parashara is not anywhere else".

Following are the main features of Tajak, Annual Horoscope or Varshaphala. It is sometimes called progressed horoscope also.

### **1. Valid for the Year under examination only**

Tajaka is normally used for judging events for one particular year at a time, while the scope of Parashara is much vaster and has the potential to depict events not only for this life but for previous and future lives too.

In Tajaka the time of solar *parvesh* or the time when Sun attains the same degrees of longitude every year as it was in the birth horoscope is taken as the nodal point and horoscope erected. Thus the time for making the horoscope changes every year, whereas in Parashara the time of birth is constant.

## **II. Subordinate to Birth Chart.**

All systems of Astrology are subordinate to the main birth chart. The birth chart contains the limitations imposed on our destiny by the laws of karma. These are the unfettered laws that control the events of one's life. The fruits of Karma one must bear whether good or bad. There is no escape from it. Each and every one who is born is bound in these laws of Karma. "It is only the Lord who though a part of it is yet apart from it." (Srimad Bhagwata)

The dasha scheme is nothing else but the unfolding of karmas. If the destiny has deprived one of blessings of children **as** afflictions to 5th housey lord and karka Jupiter show it then howsoever the annual chart may be good the birth of children will not take place.

## **III. Aspects**

Here there is a big difference between the aspects of Parasara and Tajak. Tajak is more akin to Western system where concept of applying or separating is used. Here mainly three types of aspects are used such as :-

### **1— Friendly Aspects - *Mitra Drishti***

When planets are located as 3, 5, 9 and 11 from each other they aspect each other in a friendly manner. These are beneficial aspects whether a planet is malefic or benefic is immaterial for this purpose. The friendly aspects are of two varieties

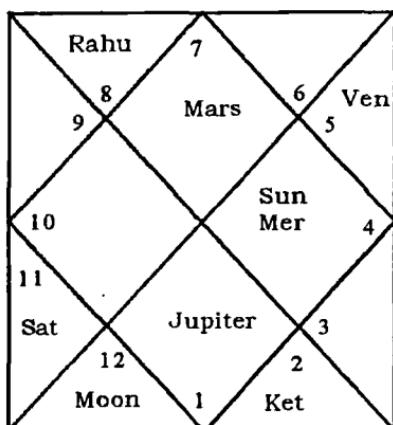
- i) Very Friendly: (*Pratyaksha Mitra*) When the planets are located in trikonas from each other - 5/9 position. When one planet is in 5th from another, the other is in 9th from it.
- ii) Semi or Secret Friendly: This is the aspect when planets are located at 3/11 from each other. (*Gupta Mitra aspect*)

In example horoscope Mars and Saturn are located in 1/5 or 5/ 9 position from each other i.e. Saturn is 5th from Mars and Mars is 9<sup>th</sup> from Saturn. This is a very friendly aspect and proves beneficial irrespective of fact that both are malefic planets.

Similarly, Mars and Venus are in 3/11 from each other i.e. Mars is third from Venus and Venus is 11 from Mars. This is semi friendly aspect and also beneficial but not to the same extent as 5/9 aspects.

### **Annual Horoscope**

Moon	Jupiter	Ket	
Sat	Example Annual Horoscope		Sun Mer
			Ven
	Rahu	Mars Lagna	



### **2—Hostile Aspects (*Inimical, Shatru Drishti*) :**

Planets become enemies of each other if they are located in kendras (quadrants) i.e. 1/4, 7, 10 from each other. These aspects are further divided into two categories:

- i) Openly hostile: Planets located in opposition, 1/7 from each other become open enemies. (*Pratyaksha Shatru*)

In the above horoscope Mars and Jupiter are in 1/7 from each other. These are hostile and evil aspects irrespective of the fact that Jupiter is a benefic planet,

- ii) Secret Enemies: (*Gupta Shatru*) Planets located at 1/4 from each other become secret enemies.

In the above horoscope Mars and Sun are in 4/10 position from each other. Similarly, Mars and Mercury are in 4/10 from each other.

### **3. — Neutral Aspects or *Sama Drishti***

Planets situated as 2/12 and 6/8 from each other become neutral, or we may say that they exert no aspect on each other. In the above horoscope Mars and Moon are in 6/8 from each other. Similarly, Saturn and Moon, Moon and Jupiter, Sun and Venus and Mercury and

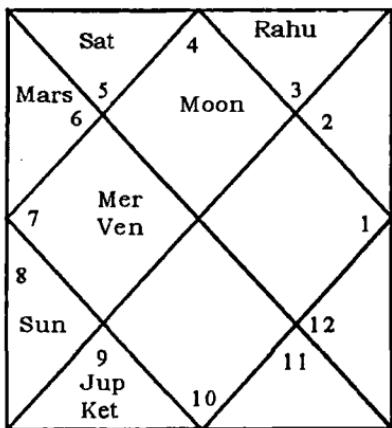
Venus are in 2/12 position for each other.

2/12 position means that if a planet A is placed in 2nd house from another planet B, then the B planet is in 12th position from A. In the horoscope of Mr. Nehru, Saturn is in 2nd from Moon and Moon is in 12th from Saturn. Similarly, if a planet C is located at 6th position from D then D would be at 8th position from C. This would be clear from the example below.

### **Example: Birth Horoscope of Pt. J. L. Nehru**

In the example horoscope of Pt. J.L. Nehru, Sun and Moon are located at 5 / 9 from each other - Sun is in the 5th house from Moon and Moon is in 9th house from Sun. This is a very friendly aspect. Mars is located in the 3rd house from Moon whereas Moon is situated in 11th house from Mars -this is 3/11 axis. Again this is a semi friendly or a good aspect.

			Rahu
	JL Nehru 14.11.1889 11.03 PM	Lagna Moon	
		Sat	
Jup Ket	Sun	Mer Ven	Mar



**Hostile Aspects:** Planets Mercury and Venus are in kendra from Moon. Saturn and Sun are in kendra from each other. Similarly Mars and Jupiter are in kendras from each other.

**Neutral or No aspects:** Moon and Saturn, Saturn and Mars, Mars and Mercury, Mars and Venus, Mercury and Sun, Venus and Sun, Sun and Jupiter are in 2/ 12 from each other, hence there is no aspect between them. Moon and Jupiter are in 6/8 position. Here also there is no aspect between them.

**I — Sex of the Planets**

In Tajak the **Male Planets** are Sun, Mars, and Jupiter.

**Female Planets** are: Moon, Mercury, Venus and Saturn.

The male planets are strong in odd signs during the day, while female planets are strong in even signs during the night .

There are no neutral or eunuch planets as Saturn and Mercury are treated in Parashari system.

**V — Muntha**

Muntha is very important concept in Tajak and has been explained in a separate chapter. This is the progressed lagna or movement of lagna by one rasi every year with respect to lagna in the annual horoscope and has important predictive value.

**VI — Lord of the Year- Varsheshwara**

Out of the 7 planets (Rahu, Ketu excluded), one planet is chosen as lord of the year whose strength becomes an important factor for the purpose of prediction and influencing events that year.

**VII— Dashas**

Parashara mentions some 42 types of dashas, **Jaimini** refers to some 70 types of dashas, but Tajak has only 3 types of dashas. Two of the dashas have been borrowed from Parashara i.e. Vimshottari *Mudda* dasha and **Yogini** dasha, while the third one *Patyayini* Dasha is original to Tajak.

**VIII — Yogas.**

In Annual Horoscope we use 16 Tajak yogas, which are different from Parashari Yogas. These are more akin to western astrological system, where concept of applying and separating is used. While all the 16 yogas are important in their own way, the basic Yogas are only six in number, the rest only modify or amend the basic ones.

Most important among these yogas are **Ithasala** and **Ishrafa**, applying and separating yogas. These are important yogas and are key to successful prediction.

## **IX — Sahams**

These are the important sensitive points in the horoscope and are arrived at by manipulation of longitudes of two planets and ascendant (and at times other houses and Sahams also). While some of the astrologers use their own devices of getting sensitive points like fortune etc., we can say that Sahams are unique to Tajaka in signifying an important period of life for example Vivah' or marriage Saham is Venus - Saturn + Asd.

## **X- Tripataki Chakra**

Another device used in Tajak is Tripatki *Chakra* for finding out beneficial or harmful *vedha* on lagna and Moon by other planets. This *Chakra* also establishes a link with birth and the annual chart. This has been explained in details in a separate chapter.

## **Xi — Annual Chart vs. Birth Chart**

It must be clearly understood that Annual Chart is subordinate to Birth chart. The annual chart cannot give what is not promised in the birth chart.

# Chapter-II

## *Varshaphala or Annual Horoscope - Basic Considerations*

### **1. Offshoot of Prashari System**

Years of predictions on Varshaphala have shown that annual horoscope is nothing else but is an offshoot of Prashari System. While interpreting annual charts basic Prashari principles cannot be ignored and have to be followed for correct predictions.

### **2. Form of the Horoscope**

Various forms of horoscopes are being used . The most popular are :-

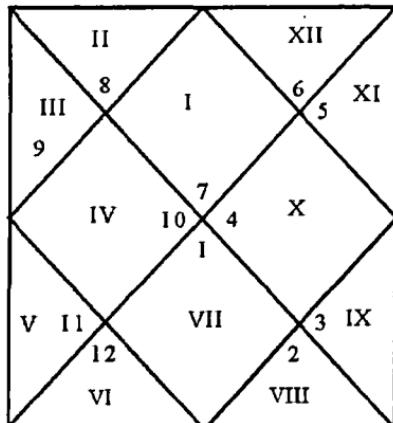
#### **1. South Indian Style and**

#### **2. North Indian Style :**

Horoscope format used  
in South India

Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini
Aqu	Example Annual Horoscope		Cancer
Cap			Leo
Sag	Scorp	Libra Lagna	Virgo

Horoscope format used  
in North India



**In South Indian** forms the signs or rasis will always be in the location as shown above. We do not write either number of sign or name of sign in the horoscope. It is always presumed that signs have a fixed place allotted

as shown. Only we write in the space concerned the word lagna or Asd (Ascendant). In this **particular** case sign rising or lagna is Libra, so we will write the word lagna in the place allotted to Libra and put two small lines across. The first house in this case will be sign Libra. Now the counting will start clockwise, Scorpio will be 2<sup>nd</sup> house, Sagittarius third house, Capricorn 4<sup>th</sup> house, Aquarius 5<sup>th</sup> house, Pisces 6<sup>th</sup> house, Aries 7<sup>th</sup> house, Taurus 8<sup>th</sup> house, Gemini 9<sup>th</sup> house, Cancer 10<sup>th</sup> house, Leo 11<sup>th</sup> house and Virgo 12<sup>th</sup> house. (As there are 12 signs, so there are 12 houses whose significance will be explained later).

**In** the North Indian form the place of houses is fixed as shown above. The first house will always be in figure shown I, which is always the sign rising or lagna. We do not write symbol I, II, III etc but instead we write the number of signs. Since in this case sign rising is Libra we will write figure 7. Houses will start anticlockwise; the second house will be Scorpio, the third Sagittarius, fourth Capricorn and so on. If the sign rising is Capricorn we will write 10 where house I is shown as this is the 10<sup>th</sup> sign of Zodiac (this will be explained later), the sign 11 or Aquarius will be in House II shown above, Sign 12 will be in III house, sign 1 or Aries will be fourth house and so on.

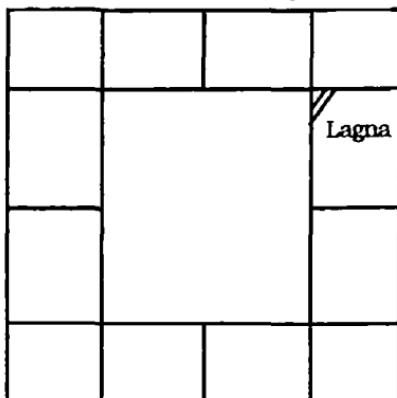
In a nut shell in the form used in South India the number of sign is not written in the chart. And one has to remember places allotted to each sign. Word lagna is written in the place of sign rising. The counting of houses is clockwise. In the chart used in North India **the** number of sign rising is always put in the place where house I is shown, rest of the sign numbers are depicted **anti-clock wise**. We will demonstrate this with an example.

We have to make horoscope of Pt Jawahar **Lal** Nehru, the famed ex-Prime Minister of India. He was born in Allahabad at 11, 03 PM on 14<sup>th</sup> November 1889. The sign rising is Cancer or rasi 4.

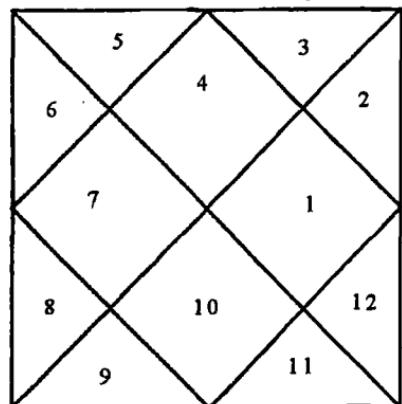
**Step No 1.** We will ascertain lagna or ascendant (rising sign) first For this we will have to do mathematical calculations as any one of the 12 signs could be rising.

How to calculate lagna is described in a separate chapter and book. In this particular case sign rising is Cancer or Number 4. So this will take the following shape in South Indian and North India charts.

### South Indian Style



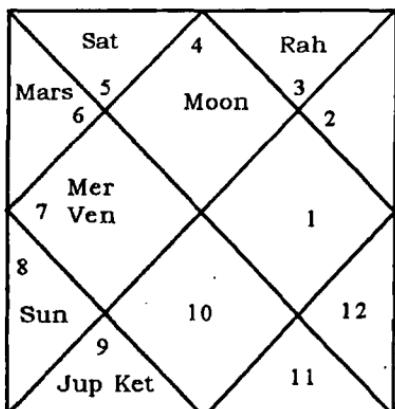
### North Indian Style



Please note in South Indian style place for rasi Cancer is fixed where we will write word lagna or Asd (Ascendant). In north Indian style place of houses is fixed. Sign Number of Lagna or Ascendant will be written at the place reserved for House number I, and other signs in anticlockwise direction as shown. So Leo will be II House, Virgo or sign 6 III House and so on.

2. Next stage will be to place planets in this chart which we will show how to do in a separate book. After we have placed the planets in their position or signs the final picture will be as below:

			Rah
			Lagna
	JL Nehru 14.11.1889 11.03 PM Allahabad	Moon	
		Sat	
Jup Ket	Sun	Mer Ve	Mar



### **3. Lagna or Ascendant**

There are twelve signs or rasis in the Zodiac. Each sign rises in the Eastern Horizon at a particular time and moves on after a period of 2 hours or so.

Lagna is the rasi or sign rising in Eastern Horizon at the time of birth. The way it is calculated is given in the separate chapter.

### **4. Zodiac or Bhachakra**

It is common knowledge that Earth moves around the Sun and not vice versa. This was known to ancient Indians centuries before the Europeans realized it. However, from earth it appears that Sun is moving from East to West. This apparent movement of Sun around the earth in a path is known as Ecliptic. The broad belt on 9 degrees on each side of the Ecliptic is known as Zodiac. This is thus an imaginary circle in Heaven which is of 360 degrees. These 360 degrees have been divided into 12 parts known as signs or rasis of 30 degrees each.

### **5. Rasis or Signs**

The Zodiac of 360 degrees has been divided into 12 rasis of 30 degrees each. The names of 12 rasis with symbols are as follows

	Signs English names	Rasi Hindi names	Shape	Symbol	Lord
1.	Aries	Mesha	Ram	♈	Mars
2.	Taurus	Vrishab	Bull	♉	Venus
3.	Gemini	Mithun	Twins	♊	Mercury
4.	Cancer	Karkha or kataka	Crab	♋	Moon
• 5.	Leo	Simha	Lion	♌	Sun
6.	Virgo	Kanya	Virgin	♍	Mercury

	Signs English names	Rasi Hindi names	Shape	Symbol	Lord
7.	Libra	Tula	Balance		Venus
8.	Scorpio	Vrischik	Scorpion		Mars
9.	Saggitarius	Dhanu	Centaur		Jupiter
10.	Capricorn	Makar	Capricorn		Saturn
11.	Aquarius	Kumbha	Water-bearer		Saturn
12.	Pisces	Meena	Fishes		Jupiter

## 6. Planets or *Grahas*

Planet means wanderer. Some times they are in forward motion, sometimes become stationary and sometime retrograde. There are seven planets and two shadowy or *chaya* planets. Total of these are nine in number and are supposed to influence human lives. The names of these planets are as follows:

	English Name	Sanskrit name	Symbol
1.	Sun	Ravi	
2.	Moon	Som or Chandra	
3.	Mars	Mangal or Kuja	
4.	Mercury	Budha	
5.	Jupiter	Brihaspati or Guru	
6.	Venus	Shukr	
7.	Saturn	Shanni	
8.	North Node	Rahu or Dragon's head	
9.	South node	Ketu or dragon's Tail	

In addition to above seven planets there are two **Shadowy Planets or *Chaya Grahas*** :

These two planets Rahu and Ketu are known as shadowy planets and have no existence of their own. Astronomically they represent the point at which Moon's

orbit intersects the Sun's orbit. Rahu, the north or the ascending node represents the point at which the Moon crosses the ecliptic to the North, and the point at which it crosses to the South is known as Ketu.

These are the sensitive and important points in the horoscope capable of obstructing the planetary energies. The nodes are usually regarded as demons, which swallow the luminaries and cause eclipses.

For good or for bad these are the strong forces that represent important points in the horoscope to give evil or good results.

In Vedic astrology Rahu has been also equated with Saturn, while Ketu with Mars. Their movement is in the reverse direction and they stay in a rasi for approximately 18 months.

The three planets widely used in Western Astrology, Uranus (Herschel), Pluto and Neptune are known as **extra terrestrial planets** and are not used in Hindu **As-trology**. Rahu and Ketu give adequate results. However, these days some of the astrologers use them widely to forecast world events.

## **7. Motions / Movements of Planets**

All planets (except Rahu-Ketu) revolve around the Sun as also against their own axis from West to East. [From earth it appears they are moving from east to west.]

**Sun:** moves at the rate of roughly one month in a sign of 30 degree or one degree in 24 hours or so. It takes 365 days and 6 hours to complete a circle in the zodiac.

**Moon:** traverses one degree of Zodiac at an average of one hour and 48 minutes. It performs her synodical course in 29 days, 12 hours and 44 minutes.

**Mercury:** Average rate of movement is one and half day in one sign. Mercury is very close to Sun and due to solar influences its movements are very unsteady. Roughly it stays in a rasi for 27 days. It hardly takes a day to move one degree. It moves more rapidly for some time, gets in front of Sun and then begins to move slowly and goes backwards to the Sun.

Mercury never gets away more than 28 degrees in either direction of the Sun.

**Venus:** moves at the rate of roughly 1 degree per day. It is never more than 48 degrees away from Sun. It completes its circle in 224 days and 7 hours.

Mars: it stays in a rasi for approximately 45 days.

**Jupiter:** It stays in a sign roughly for one year.

**Saturn:** is the slowest of the planets and stays in a sign for two and a half year

**Rahu / Ketu** move through one rasi in 18 months in reverse direction.

•**Their movement approximately per day is:**

Planet	Approximate motion per day
Sun	1 degree
Moon	13 to 15 degrees
Mars	30' to 45*
Mercury	65' to 100'
Venus	62' to 82'
Jupiter	5' to 15'
Saturn	2'
Rahu/ Ketu	3'

This information is useful and should be remembered as it helps in casting horoscope and fixing position of planets.

## 8. Planets, their Characteristics and Signification

1. **SUN:** is **significator** for (or is karka for):

(i) Father, (ii) soul, (iii) personal magnetism, (iv) self reliance, (v) patrimony, (vi) political power, (vii) *Satwa Guna*, (viii) godliness, (ix) nobility, (x) fires, (xi) position of authority, (xii) temples and places of worship, (xiii) goldsmiths, (xiv) money lenders, (xv) chemists, (xvi) druggists, (xvii) courage, (xviii) bones and (xix) doctors.

## Diseases Represented by Sun

If Sun is weak and afflicted in the horoscope it might lead to diseases of heart, bones, right eye, stomach ailments and baldness.

Rules over head eye bones, heart, brain and bile.

Signifies soul, the nature of man. It represents power, status in society and self-reliance.

**Afflicted Sun.** One has lack of will power, low energy, lethargic, is cowardice, dishonest and dependent on others with no wealth and no health. With Weak Sun one cannot be successful in any venture.

Strong Sun in tenth house aspected by benefics is very good for profession. It raises even a lowly person to dizzy heights.

Weak Sun aspected by malefics creates hurdles in career.

## 2. MOON

Many of the popular artists have their Moon well placed. As it is one of the lagnas also its importance cannot be overstated.

**Weak Moon:** Person is idle, stupid, poor and fond of intoxication. A badly aspected Moon is great threat to health and causes most of functional disorders. One is slave to emotions. They are sensitive and absorb all kinds of influences. If dark and approaching conjunction with Sun, health is delicate during first four years of life - leads to *Balarishta* or death in young age.

Represents: (i) Mind (ii) mother (iii) water (iv) cultivation, (v) seamen, (vi) travelling agents, (vii) navigators, (viii) pearls, (ix) milk, (x) gems, (xi) white umbrellas, (xii) fishermen, (xiii) blood (xiv) Satwa guna, (xv) water journey (xvi) Music-especially if placed in the 5<sup>th</sup> and sometimes in 3<sup>rd</sup> house, (xvii) moral and religious acts.

## Diseases caused by Moon

Diseases of lungs (asthma, TB), diarrhea, lunacy,

digestive problems, jaundice, impurity of blood, watery diseases, cholera, typhoid, consumption, colic, apoplexy, dropsy, lunacy etc.

Rules over brain, stomach, bowels breast Has much influence over the body fluids, saliva, womb, water, and blood and lymphatic glands. A badly placed Moon is not good for health and leads to all kinds of complications.

### **3. MARS**

Aggressive-denotes physical force and passion and stands for

- (i) **brothers/sisters** - younger co-born.
- (ii) Endurance, physical strength, (iii) *thamas* guna,
- (iv) poisonous gas, (v) fires.

Firemen, (i) warrior, (ii) strife, scars, wounds, (iii) earthquake, (iv) military operations, (v) litigation, (vi) red woolen shawl, (vii) blood (viii) deserts, (ix) mountains, (x) fortification (xi) chemists, (ix) druggists, (xiii) gold (xiv) copper, (xv) surgeons, (xvi) dentist, (xvii) **engineers**, (xviii) butchers, (xix) iron and steel, (xx) chemical laboratories.

#### **Diseases caused by Mars:**

Small-pox, ulcers, blood pressure.

Rules over muscular tissues, ears, nose, and forehead.

### **4. MERCURY**

Pleasant in speech, fond of having fun, learned and witty, shifting loyalties.

Represents (i) speech, (ii) education (iii) trade, (iv) commerce, (v) intelligence, (vi) accountant, (vii) mathematics, (viii) orator, (ix) public speakers, (x) booksellers, and publishers.(xi) Aerial and land journey (xii) poets (xiii) architecture (ivx) wit and humour (xv) northern direction (xvi) mercantile activity (xvii) maternal uncle (xiii)' "rajas" guna.

#### **Diseases caused by Mercury**

Diseases of brain, epilepsy, skin and mental diseases, harsh speech, stammering.

Strong Mercury in the horoscope gives high intelligence, wit, humour and distinction in education,

Weak Mercury in the horoscope is cause of stammering, dull intellect, nervous debility and paralytic complaints.

## **5. JUPITER**

Is the preceptor of Gods with corpulent and tall body. Is learned, wise and with noble qualities.

Is the planet of expansion and denotes (i) wealth (ii) children (iii) wisdom (iv) charity, (v) devotion to God (vi) religion (vii) Vedas (viii) Vedanta (ix) guru, preceptor (x) legal affairs, (xi) morality (xii) shrines, temples (xiii) lawyers, (xiv) ministers, (xv) philosophers (xvi) bankers (xvii) astrology (xviii) faith, devotion (ixx) restaurants, hotels.

### **Diseases**

Liver, ear, cancer, jaundice, diabetes.

## **6. VENUS**

Stands for

(i) Wife (ii) sex (iii) marriage (iv) love (v) art (vi) poetical faculty (vii) love affairs (viii) Music (ix) dress (x) fine arts, (xi) botanists, (xii) marriage, (xiii) pearls (xiv) authors (xv) bedrooms (xvi) pleasures (xvii) south-eastern direction

### **Diseases**

Diseases of sex, venereal diseases, aids, urinary problems, anaemia.

## **7. SATURN**

Karka for '*dukha*' - sorrow, hindrance, delay.

(i) servants, (ii) imprisonment, (iii) sorrows (iv) injuries (v) thief (vi) miners (vii) drinking, (viii) gambling (ix) oils, (x) iron (xi) lead (xii) western direction (xiii) whirlwind (xiv) storms (xv) hair (xvi) teeth (xvii) low people.

### **Diseases**

Windy and phlegmatic complaints belly, ache, paralysis, rheumatism.

## 8. RAHU

- (i) Paternal grand father (ii) serpents (iii) magic
- (iv) Christians and Mohammedan (v) inventors
- (vi)** aviators (vii) scientists (viii) scars (ix) courage, (x) archers, (xi) spies (xii) metaphysical studies, (xiii) widowhood (xiv) travellers (xv) epidemics (xvi) political plots (xvii) exiles (xviii) radio (xix) thieves (xx) inflammable gases (xxi) corruption (xxii) sudden accidents

## 9. KETU

- (i) Moksha, (ii) pride, (iii) miser, (iv) ascetics, (v) assassination (vi) Secret intrigues, (vii) backbiting (viii) vicious tendencies (ix) Sikhs, (x) Maternal grandfather, (xi) religion (xii) astrology (xiii) Literary genius (xiv) bankruptcy (xv) artistic taste, (xvii) Occultists (xviii) **philosophers** (**xix**) charms and amulets

### Diseases by Rahu / Ketu

Epidemics, hysteria, epilepsy, cancer, dropsy, eczema, leucoderma, leprosy. They cause diseases difficult to detect.

## 9. Planets as signifier of House or Bhavas

Houses	Planets
I	Sun
II	Jupiter
III	Mars
IV	Moon
V	Jupiter
VI	Saturn
VII	Venus
<b>VIII</b>	Saturn
IX	Jupiter
X	Saturn, Mercury
XI	Jupiter
XII	Saturn

It will thus be observed that Jupiter and Saturn are karkas for 4 houses each which makes them very

important in predictive astrology. Besides, they are also slow moving planets and affect human life in a significant way.

## **10. Houses or Bhavas**

Like signs the Zodiac has been divided into 12 houses of 30 degrees each. Lagna, whatever sign it may be, is always the first house. The second house is next higher sign and so on. For example if **Gemini sign** is rising, then Gemini would be the first house, Cancer would be second, Leo third house and so on. In North Indian horoscopes the houses are counted in the anticlockwise direction while in South Indian horoscopes they are clock-wise.

These houses are called as follows :-

- Kendras (or Quadrants). These are houses 1, 4, 7, and 10. These are the places where planets become very strong and are known as 'Vishnusthan'.

- Houses 5, and 9, are known as **Trikonas** (Trines). These places are very auspicious. Their lords are always benefic, be they Saturn or Mars. These are known as 'Laxmi Sthans'.

Lagna or the first house is kendra as well as **trikona**.

- Houses 2, 5, 8 and 11 are called **panpharas or succendent houses**.

- The houses 3, 6, 9 and 12 are called **Apoklima houses or cadent houses**.

- Uppachaya Houses:** houses 3, 6, 10 and 11 are known as Uppachaya houses. These are houses of growth.

- Apachaya Houses.** Houses 1, 2, 4, 5,7 and 8,9 and 12 with respect to Ascendant or Moon. Apachaya houses give opposite results.

- Dusthan Houses:** these are houses 6, 8, and 12. These are difficult and malefic houses. Planets placed in them, unless they are in their own house or are exalted **become** weakened and cause problems. In 6 they cause enmity, debt and disease. In the 8<sup>th</sup> they cause accident, serious diseases loss and death. In 12<sup>th</sup> house they cause expenditure, loss

and theft. These are also called **Trick Houses** though sometimes house 3 is also included in it which is very mild malefic house.

**Marka Houses:** Houses 7 and 2 are called Márkasthan or Houses of Death. Eighth is the house of longevity. The 12<sup>th</sup> from 8th is 7<sup>th</sup> house causing loss of life. That is why it is called house of death. Similarly 8<sup>th</sup> to 8\* or 3<sup>rd</sup> is house of Longevity and 12<sup>th</sup> from 3<sup>rd</sup> is 2<sup>nd</sup>.

**Visible Half: Houses** 7 to 1 are called visible half of the horoscope and houses 1 to 7 are known as **invisible half**.

**Eastern Half:** Houses 10 to 4 are known as eastern half, while house 4 to 10 are called **western half**.

## 11. Twelve Houses

The zodiac has been divided into twelve houses. Each one of these has been allotted different signification. These are as follows,

### First House (*Thanu Bhava*)

The first house is known as *Thanu Bhava*. It represents:

1. Body, its form, colours, complexion etc,
2. Personality.
3. General prosperity.
4. Beginning of life, childhood.
5. Health and character.
6. It also represents head and upper part of face.

In mundane astrology it shows general well being of the state.

According to sage Sattyacharya first house shows stay in foreign land, good and bad acts, place of residence, *balarishta* or death at a young age, happiness or unhappiness.

Uttara Kalamitra assigns 33 signification to the first house, among these are body limbs, hair, happiness, fame and freedom from ill health, character and general strength of the horoscope.

## **Second House (*Dhana or Kutumba*)**

It represents

1. **Self-acquired** wealth, jewellery, precious stones, bonds, security and shares.
2. Speech; Benefic planets makes one soft spoken with intelligent speech.
3. Family.
4. Face, tongue, nose, teeth.
5. Right eye.
6. In mundane astrology it represents finances of the country.
7. *Markasthan* or House of Death.

## **Third House (*Sahaj or Parakarma*)**

Third house deals with

- i) Younger co-born,
- ii) Courage, valour,
- iii) Short journey
- iv) Throat,
- v) Ear (right)
- vi) Father's death as it is 7th from 9th.
- vi) Relatives
- vii) Neighbours
- viii) In mundane astrology third house stands for postal services, communication, neighbours rail, wireless.
- ix) Mental inclination, inclination to study,
- x) Letters and writing.
- xi) According to KN Rao 3rd house is the house of change and artistic abilities.
- xii) Hobbies.

## **Fourth House (*Sukhistan*)**

It represents

1. Mother

2. Buildings, landed and ancestral property.
3. Education
4. Vehicles
5. General Happiness- Peace of Mind 'Sukhistan'.
6. Friends; shows bad association if 4th house or 4th lord is in papkartari yoga.
7. Chest, respiratory system.
8. Relatives
9. Comfort
10. Secret life,
11. Hidden treasure
12. Well, farms.
13. Emotional expressions, feelings, sentiments.

### **Fifth House (*Suta*)**

Education, intellect, fortune, mantras, progeny, emotions, fame, grandfathers.

1. Children, the kind of children, our relation with them.
2. Education. Parasara calls this the house of high intelligence. Hence it deals with the kind of education one is likely to get. Maharishi **Jaimini** also gives education to the 5th house.
3. Wisdom, creative faculties.
4. *Poorva puniya*. 5th House is referred to as *Poorvapunyasthan* or house pertaining to merit one has accumulated in previous life.
5. This is the house of romance, lottery, amusements, gambling, and love affairs. As such it is house of pleasure, enjoyment, sport, and recreation. It is also house of speculation like stock market.
6. Artistic talent. The disposition of Moon on the cusp of Ascendant or on the cusp of 5th house gives flair for music, poetry.

7. Ambassadors, ministers.
8. Enormous riches, ***mantra, tantra*** fall under its purview.
9. According to Maharishi Parashara the 5th house stands for royalty as well as fall from position as it is 8<sup>th</sup> from 10<sup>th</sup>.

### Sixth House (Ripu)

(This is "**Shatru bhava**" - house of enemies, debts, and diseases).

This house deals with

1. Diseases
2. Trouble from enemies
3. Injuries and wounds
4. Litigation
5. Sorrows and worries
6. Maternal uncle and cousins
7. Armies
8. Debt
9. Accidents
10. Servants
11. Misfortunes and bad **luck**
12. Digestive system.

6th is also an Upachaya (Houses of elevation), others being 3, **10**, and **11**. As an upachaya 6th gives beneficial results also but its dusthana results are **predominant**.

**Dusthana Houses - Houses 6, 8 and 12 are known as Dusthanas or Trik houses.**

Sixth house and planets relating to 6th show weakness or strength of the native, his opportunities and limits to fight against foes and misfortune.

In the modern world where the struggle for existence is acute, 6th house must be strong to give you all the material advantage and crush opposition but it should be weaker than Ascendant If lord of 6 is stronger

than lagna, person loses to competition.

Malefics here like Sun, Mars, Saturn and Rahu are strong and give good results in fighting and defeating the enemies.

Benefics here tend to make us more service oriented, gentle self-negating and without enmity. This house gives skill but not recognition.

Being 9th from 10th and 10th from 9th it is a good house for practice of spiritualism, service and self-negation.

### **Seventh House (Jaya)**

This is house of partnership and deals with:

1. Marriage, wife and marital happiness.
2. Partnership, business, 10th from **10th**. 7th in natural zodiac is **Libra** which is sign of trade or balance.
3. Foreign. 1st house is **birthplace**—7th is farthest. Parashara says if lord of 1st in 7 property is far away from home.
4. Roads.
5. Lower **abdomen**.
6. Losing one's way.
7. According to sage Sattyacharya it also shows change of residence and foreign travel.
8. Sexual diseases.
9. Death, danger to life, Markasthan.

Jupiter and Moon do well here. Association of Mercury and Saturn is not good here, as these are impotent planets. Saturn gives late marriage, detachment, separation selfishness and husband/wife with much difference in age. Rahu Ketu cause disturbance in marriage. Mercury gives flippant relations. Venus makes one sensual. Mars give 'kuja dosha' and **conflict**. Sun gives dominating husband.

### **Eighth House (Ayu)**

This house deals with

- 1) Longevity, and nature of death whether by drowning,

- accident or peaceful. This also shows whether death will be natural or painful caused by fire or suicide
2. Misfortunes, humiliation, chronic disease and accidents.
  3. Debts, thefts and robberies.
  4. Sins.
  5. Intrigues.
  6. Scandals and disappointments.
  7. Difficulties, impediments, grief, unhappiness from sins committed in past births.
  8. Calamities, Stealing.
  9. According to sage Sattyacharya, this also deals with enemies. .
  10. As 2nd from 7th, it shows earning of wife.
  11. Obstacles.
  12. Accusations, and intrigues.
  13. Occult studies as well as research and invention.
  14. Drugs, prostitution, and powers to manipulate others.
  15. Strong sexual passion.

If 8th lord aspects own house and also 11 it gives victory over rival

Eighth lord with Markesh causes accidental death.  
(In a malefic house, 3, 6, 11, self created death - suicide.)

### **Ninth House (Bhagya, dharma)**

Bhagyasthan is the name given to 9th house.  
Bhagya' denotes fortune, prosperity.

This is the house of

1. Father.
2. Dharma, righteousness, godliness.
3. Guru or preceptor.
4. Long journey, sea voyage, air journey.
5. Bhagya or good fortune.

6. Metaphysical studies, law, philosophy, science and literature,
7. Lasting fame, charities, leadership.
8. Imagination and intuition.
9. Higher education
10. Knees
- 11. Purva Punya**

A favorable Bhaga pari in kendra or kona lifts from ordinary to great heights.

9th lord in 8 can be bad only if 9th bhava is also weak. Bhavrath Ratnakar

Ninth house is third to 7th, wife's sister -If afflicted widowed or immoral -If 9th lord is in bad shape it shows sad plight of sister-in-law.

Fifth and 9 combination is the spiritual promise of the horoscope - Rao.

### **Tenth House (*Karam Sthan*)**

1. Profession, permanency in service, promotion, advancement in career.
2. Honour, title, name and fame, power and prestige, success and status.
3. Last rites to one's parents.
4. Religious functions.
5. High position in Government, such as Prime Minister, President.
6. Pilgrimage to holy places.
7. Honors, foreign travels, self-respect, knowledge, dignity, means of livelihood, commerce, trade, rank, fame, authority command, pilgrimage.
8. Thighs

### **Eleventh House (*labhastan*)**

Mantreshwara calls the 11th house, the house of *Sidhis and Prapti*. This is the house of

1. Gains,
2. Elder brothers/ coborn,

3. Friends,
4. Happy news
5. Left ear
6. Ornaments
7. Fulfillment of desires
8. Wealth and profit through commerce.
9. '11th lord confers honours' - K.N.Rao 11th lord has to be strong to get noble Prize etc.
10. Ankles
11. Freedom from miseries

### **Twelfth House (Vyaya)**

The twelfth house is the last house of the *Zodiac* and is known as the house of loss. According to Phaladeepika, if lord of 12 is placed in any house, its signification suffers. Similarly, if lord of any house is placed in twelfth, the things represented by this house undergo a loss. For example if lord of four is in twelve it could mean loss of property. (Though in some cases it could also mean residence abroad). Similarly lord of seven in twelve would cause delay or problems in marriage,

The 12th house also represents Meena rasi or sign Pisces in the natural Zodiac. The owner of this sign is Jupiter, the Preceptor of Gods. Venus gets exalted here in the form of true Love of Goddess Devi or Goddess mother. This sign is also a mystical sign, the sign of spiritualism. In this, it is at par with Libra and Aquarius rasis. **Jaimini** astrology assigns great significance to Karkamsa lagna in this rasi or to the placement of a benefic in the 12th from it, which leads to Moksha' or final bliss.

It shows

1. Maturity of mystical
2. Losses and theft,
3. Extravagance, expenditure,
4. Confiscation, embezzlement,
5. 'Shayan sukh (pleasures of bed)',

6. Hospitals,
7. Jails,
8. Left eye, feet,
9. Residence in foreign countries
10. Final emancipation or Moksha are the things represented by it.
11. Downfall.

Association of 12th lord with malefics causes a tendency to cheat, *embezzle* and misappropriate money. Since this house is primarily a house of expenditure, if 12th lord is placed in benefic Vargas *money* is spent in honorable way. With malefics the expenditure is on questionable deeds, wine, women, illegal gratification, gambling etc.

Jatak Parijat says if lord of 12th is strong, the native has his own wealth (**SELF-AQUIRED**), lives long and is happy.

## **12. Nakshatras Or Constellations**

(Nakshatras have been discussed in details in my book 'Analyzing Horoscope through Modern Techniques')

Zodiac of 360 degrees has 27 nakshatras or fixed Stars. Each nakshatra has a span of  $13^{\circ}20'$ . It is further divided into 4 part each of 3 degrees, 20 minutes.

### **Division of Zodiac into 27 Nakshatras**

There are 12 signs or rasis in the Zodiac. Each sign of 30 has 2% nakshatras. Since a nakshatra has four padas of  $3^{\circ}20'$  each, making a total of  $13^{\circ}20'$ ; there are 9 padas in each rasi. A table of nakshatras in each rasi is given below.

Rasis or Signs	Nakshatras	Span (longitude)	Lord
1. Aries	1. Ashvini (four padas: 1,2, 3, and 4)	$0^{\circ}$ to $13^{\circ}20'$	Ketu

Rasis or Signs	Nakshatras	Span (longitude)	Lord
2. Taurus	2. Bharani (four padas: 1,2,3, <b>and 4</b> )	13°20' to 26°40'	Venus
	3. Kritika [Istipada]	26°40' to 30°	Sun
	3. Kritika (three padas: 2,3, <b>and 4</b> )	0° to 10°	Sun
	4. Rohini [1,2,3, <b>and 4</b> )	10° to 23°20'	Moon
3. Gemini	5. Mrigsira two padas: 1,2)	23°20' to 30°	Mars
	5. Mrigsira (two, padas: 3,4)	0° to 6°40'	Mars
	<b>6. Ardra</b> (four padas: 1,2,3, <b>and 4</b> )	6°40' to 20°	Rahu
	7. Punarvasu (three padas: 1,2, <b>and 3</b> )	20° to 30°	Jupiter
4. Cancer	7. Punarvasu (4th pada)	0° to 3°20'	Jupiter
	8. Pushyami (four padas: 1,2, 3, <b>and 4</b> )	3°20' to 16°40'	Saturn
	9. Ashlesha Mercury (four padas: 1,2,3, <b>and 4</b> )	16°40' to 30°	
	10. Magha (four padais: 1,2,3, <b>and 4</b> )	0° to 13°20'	Ketu

Rasis or Signs	Nakshatras	Span (longitude)	Lord
6. Virgo	11. Poorva-phalguni (four padas: 1,2,3, and 4) 12. Uttara phalguni (Istpada)	13°20' to 26°40'	Venus
	12. Uttara phalguni (three padas: 2, 3, 4)	26°40' to 30°	Sun
	13. Hasta (four padas: 1, 2, 3, 4)	0° to 10°	Sun
	14. Chitra (two padas: 1,2)	10° to 23°20'	Moon
	14. Chitra (two pada: 3,4)	23°20' to 30°	Mars
7. Libra	14. Chitra (two pada: 3,4)	0° to 6°40'	Mars
	15. Swati (four padas: 1,2,3,4)	6°40' to 20°	Rahu
	16. Vishakha (three padas: 1,2,3)	20° to 30°	Jupiter
8. Scorpio	16. Vishakha (4th pada)	0° to 3°20'	Jupiter
	17. Anuradha (four padas: 1,2,3,4)	3°20 to 16°40'	Saturn
	18. Jyeshta (four padas: 1,2,3,4)	16°40' to 30°	Mercury
9. Sagittarius	19. Moola	0° to 13°20'	Ketu

Rasis or Signs	Nakshatras	Span (longitude)	Lord
10. Capricorn	(four padas : 1,2,3,4) 20. Poorva Ashada	13°20' to 26°40'	Venus
	(four padas : 1,2,3,4) 21. Uttara Ashada (Istpada)	26°40' to 30°	Sun
	21. Uttara Ashada (three padas : 2,3,4)	0° to 10°	Sun
	22. Sravana (four padas : 1,2,3,4)	10° to 23°20'	Moon
	23. Dhanishta (two padas : 1,2)	23°20' to 30°	Mars
	23. Dhanishta (two padas : 3,4)	0° to 6°40'	Mars
	24. Satabhisha (four padas : 1,2,3,4)	6°40' to 20°	Rahu
11. Aquarius	25. Poorva Bhadra (three padas : 1,2,3)	20° to 30°	Jupiter
	25. Poorva Bhadra (4th pada)	0° to 3°20'	Jupiter
	26. Uttara Bhadra	3°20' to 16°40'	Saturn

Rasis or Signs	Nakshatras	Span (longitude)	Lord
	(four padas: 1,2, 3, and 4) 27. Revati (four padas: 1,2, 3, and 4)	16°40' to 30°	Mercury

According to some pundits there are 28 nakshatras. This additional “Abhijit” nakshatra has been allotted number 22, thus shifting number of the rest of nakshatras. Revati will thus get number 28.

### Aid to Memory

Remember nakshatras repeat after 9th. For example nakshatras 1, 10 and 19 belong to Ketu. Nakshatras 2, 11 and 20 belong to Venus 3, 12 & 21 belong to Sun 4, 13 and 22 are of Moon 5, 14 and 23 belong to Mars 6, 15 and 24 are of Rahu 7, 16 and 25 belong to Jupiter 8, 17 and 26 belong to Saturn and 9, 18 and 27 belong to Mercury.

Remember:

1. Fiery signs 1, 5 and 9 (Aries, Leo and Sagittarius) have same set of nakshatras i.e. Ketu (4 charan), Venus (4 charan) and of Sun (1 charan).
2. Earthy signs 2, 6 and 10 (Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn) have nakshatras of Sun (3 charan), Moon (4 charan), Mars (2 charan).
3. Airy signs 3, 7 and 11 (Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius) have nakshatras of Mars (2charan), Rahu (4charan), and Jupiter (3 charan).
4. Watery signs 4, 8 and 12 (Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces) have nakshatras of Jupiter (1 charan). Saturn (4 Charan) and Mercury (4 charan).

### VARGAS

Zodiac consists of 360 degrees or 12 rasis of 30 degrees each. Each rasi or sign is further sub-divided into number of divisions. These divisions are called Vargas.

Vargas are basic tools available to Vedic astrologers for predictive purposes. The success of Hindu astrology over all other systems available in the world goes in no small measures to this division of rasi into vargas. Basically Vargas are used to measure the strength of planets. As it is well known principle of Astrology that only strong planets are capable of giving good results. The weak planets not only fail to deliver results of their signification but spoil the results of the bhava where they are placed or the bhavas over which they transit. To give a small example the 5th lord, represents, among other things, education. If this 5th lord of the birth horoscope keeps repeating in various vargas in its own house, sign of exaltation or in friend's house the achievements in the educational field of the person concerned would be really high.

While Maharishi Prashar has divided the rasi in 16 (shodasvargas), the Vargas that are commonly used are as follows:

### **I. Shadvargas**

1. Rasi	D-1
2. Hora	D-2
3. Drekkān	D-3
4. Navamsa	D-9
5. Dwadsamsa	<b>D-12</b>
6. Trimsamsa	D-30

### **II. Saptvargas**

1. Rasi	D-1
2. Hora	D-2
3. Drekkān	D-3
4. Saptamsa	D-7
5. Navamsa	D-9
6. Dwadsamsa	D-12
7. Trimsamsa	D-30

**III. Dasavarga**

1.	Rasi	D-1
2.	Hora	D-2
3.	Drekkan	D-3
4.	Saptamsa	D-7
5.	Navamsa	D-9
6.	<b>Dasamsa</b>	D-10
7.	Dwadsamsa	D-1 2
8.	Shodasamsa	D-1 6
9.	Trimsamsa	D-30
10.	Shashtyamsa	D-60

**IV Sho dasavarga**

1.	Rasi	D-1
2.	Hora	D-2
3.	Drekkan	D-3
4.	Chaturthamsa	D-4
5.	Saptamsa	D - 7
6.	Navamsa	D-9
7.	Dasamsa	D-10
8.	Dwadasamsa	D-1 2
9.	Shodasamsa	D-1 6
10.	Vimsamsa	D-20
11	<b>Chaturvimsamsa</b>	D-24
12.	Bhamsa	D-27
13.	Thrimamsa	D-30
14.	Khavedamsa	D-40
15.	Akshavedamsa	D-45
16.	Shashtyamsa	D-60

**Importance of Vargas**

2. Basically the Vargas are used to measure strength of the planet A strong planet that is well-placed in

dasvargas gives excellent results. In Navamsa if a planets repeats itself in the same rasi, is known as Vargottam.' A vargottam planet gives more or less as good results as that given by an exalted planet.

## **1. RASI (D-1)**

This is the basic and most important chart, which is also known as birth horoscope. It is different from the word rasi normally used in Hindu astrology which denotes the sign in which Moon is placed at birth.

It should be clearly understood that this chart is of basic importance. **What is not promised in this chart and the dasha scheme, cannot be given in other charts.**

If the children are denied in the birth chart and are not promised in the dasha scheme, then howsoever, the other charts may be good, birth of children will not occur. So is the case with other facets of life.

## **2. HORA (D-2)**

From Hora is judged wealth, prosperity and second house signification.

It is the division of a sign in two parts of 15 degrees each. In odd signs 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11, the first 15 degrees go to the Hora of Sun, while the last 15° go to hora of Moon. In even sign 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12 this process is reversed. The first 15 degrees go to Moon while last 15 degrees go to Sun.

## **3. NAVAMSA (D-9)**

This is the most important varga. Much of the credit of success of Hindu Astrology goes to navamsa. This chart should be treated at par with birth horoscope and chart with Moon as lagna. No prediction should be given in any sphere of life, particularly on marriage without consulting this chart. This chart clearly shows the strength and weakness of planets.

Navamsa is basically consulted for married life, temperament, character of the spouse, timing of marriage and happiness and marital tensions. It also gives useful clue in practically all spheres of life. Each sign of 30

degrees of the zodiac has been **divided** into nine parts consisting of 3 degrees and **20** minutes. **This** has correlation with one fourth part of a nakshatra consisting of 13 degrees, 20 minutes, and is called a pada constituting again 3 degrees 20 minutes. (Nakshatras are 27 in number, and if we divide the zodiac of 360 degrees by 27, we get arc of one nakshatra equal to  $13^{\circ}20'$ ).

There are various methods of making a navamsa chart. Here we give the easiest one, so that these could be easily memorized.

Since each navamsa consists of  **$3^{\circ}20'$** , first ascertain to which navamsa a planet or lagna belongs to by seeing its longitude. For example 1st navamsa is from 0 to  **$3^{\circ}20'$** , second from  **$3^{\circ}20'$**  to  **$6^{\circ}40'$** , 3rd from  **$6^{\circ}40'$**  to  **$10^{\circ}$** , 4th from  **$10^{\circ}$**  to  **$13^{\circ}20'$**  and so **on**. Remember 3rd navamsa finishes at  **$10^{\circ}$** , 6th finishes at  **$20^{\circ}$** , rest is easy. Example Planet is having longitude of  **$22^{\circ}40'$** . Since 6th finishes at  **$20^{\circ}$**  and one navamsa is of  **$3^{\circ}20'$** , planet is in the 7th **navamsa**. Now start counting as follows:

- i) In movable rasis (1, 4, 7 and 10: Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn) the counting starts from rasi itself i.e. where the planet is located.
- ii) In Fixed rasis (2, 5, 8 and 11) the counting starts from 9th place from its location
- iii) In dual signs (3, 6, 9, 12) the counting starts from the 5th position.

### Importance of Navamsa

According to Phaladeepika if lord of the Ascendant is strong in Navamsa one attains all types of happiness.

### Vargottam Navamsa

The meaning of vargottam planet has been explained. The first navamsa of a movable sign, middle one of the fixed sign and last one of the dual sign are called vargottam. According to Hora Ratnam one born with such a **Navamsa Ascendant** will be the chief of his race, means he will be very prosperous.

1. In Vargas this is the most important chart. No

prediction should be made without consulting navamsa charts and it should be read as birth chart. South Indian astrologers attach great importance to this Varga and do not give any prediction without consulting this chart.

The relative value allotted to Vargas in Shadvargas by classical writers is

Rashi	6
Hora	2
Drekkan	4
Navamsa	5
Dwadashmsa	2
Trimshasha	1

According to this navamsa is almost at par with the birth chart.

2. It shows strength and weakness of planets. Debilitated planet may become exalted in navamsa and hence may improve its position and vice versa. According to ancient texts a debilitated planet, if exalted in navamsa, gives the result of an exalted planet. However, it will be more appropriate to say that its position is improved and does not give the bad results it is supposed to give.
3. To see the strength of the horoscope, count the number of Raj yogas there are in the birth horoscope. Compare these with those in Navamsha. If the number of **Rajyogas** do not substantially decrease, the strength of the horoscope stays. But if the number is substantially decreased the horoscope does not remain as powerful as it is supposed to be.

#### 4. DREKKAN (D-3) OR DECANATES

Each sign consists of 30 degrees, which is divided into three parts of 10 degrees each, 1 to 10 degrees are in the 1st drekkan, 10 to 20 degrees in second and those which are from 20 to 30 degrees belong to third drekkan. **Planets/Lagna** falling in the first drekkan belong to sign

itself, the second drekkhan are in the sign 5th from it and the third drekkhan is in the sign 9th from it.

### **5. CHATURTHAMSA (D - 4)**

This chart is seen for fate, destiny or 'Bhagya', movable and immovable property and conveyance. Good use has been made of this chart in predicting construction or owning of houses. See my article in Journal of Astrology July 1999.

Each sign of  $30^\circ$  is divided into 4 parts of  $7^\circ 30'$ . First part of **planets/lagna** falling from 1 to  $7^\circ 30'$  falls in the sign itself. 2nd part from  $7^\circ 30'$  to  $15^\circ$  fall in the sign 4th from it. The third part  $15^\circ$  to  $22^\circ 30'$  falls in the sign 7th from it. The fourth part  $22^\circ 30'$  to  $30^\circ$  degrees falls in the sign 10th from it.

### **6. SAPTAMSA (D-7)**

This divisional chart is seen for children, happiness from them, their sex, and other related matters. See KN Rao's Book Planets and Children' for the effective use made of this chart. Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 7 parts of  $4^\circ 17'$  each. In odd signs counting starts from the sign itself whereas in even signs counting starts 7th from the sign where the planet or lagna falls.

### **7. TRIMSAMSA (D-30)**

This chart is seen for

- i) miseries and **happiness**.
- ii) evils or 'arishta'.
- iii) for study of character.

Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 30 parts of 1 degree each. The degrees are allotted as follows :-

<b>Odd signs</b>		<b>Even Signs</b>	
Mars	5	Venus	5
Saturn	5	Mercury	7
Jupiter	8	Jupiter	8
Mercury	7	Saturn	5
Venus	5	Mars	5

A planet placed in odd sign at birth will continue being in odd sign in **Trimsamsa**. Similarly, a planet placed in even sign at birth **will** continue being in even sign in Trimsamsa.

## **8. DWADSAMSA (D-12)**

Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 12 parts of  $2^{\circ}30'$  each. The counting starts from the sign itself where the planet is located.

This chart is studied to know about

- i) The age of parents.
- ii) Their social and financial standing.
- iii) The amount of happiness one can derive from the **parents**.
- iv) To study higher consciousness and provides a link between the past and future lives.

## **9. DASHAMSA (D- 10)**

This is an important chart for the study of profession, achievement in career, trend of destiny, honor and success in life. It is easy to see with this chart extent of rise and pitfalls in career.

Each sign of 30 degrees is divided in 10 parts of  $3^{\circ}$  each. In odd signs counting starts from the sign itself. In even signs the counting is done from the 9th house from where the planet is posited.

## **10. SHODASAMSA (D- 16)**

It deals with conveyances and general happiness. KN Rao has used this chart extensively for study of matters relating to vehicles and accidents.

Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 16 parts of  $1^{\circ}52'30''$  each. According to Maharishi Prashar the counting in movable signs should start from Aries, in fixed signs from Leo and in dual signs from Sagittarius.

## **11. VIMSAMSA (D-20)**

The chart is seen for worship or **Upasana**, and benefits person is going to derive from it. It reveals lot of information

about meditation, spiritual inclination and religious activity.

Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 20 parts of  $1^{\circ}30'$  each each. For a planet posited in a movable sign counting starts from Aries, in fixed signs from Sagittarius and in dual sign from Leo.

## **12. CHATURVIMSHAMSA (D-24)**

This divisional chart is seen for education, learning and academic achievements.

Each sign of 30 **degrees** is divided into 24 parts of  $1^{\circ}15'$  each. In odd signs counting starts from Leo, and in even sign from Cancer.

## **13. SAPTVIMSHAMSA (D-27)**

Also known as Bhamsa is seen for one's general strength and weaknesses including physical strength. Each sign of  $30^{\circ}$  is divided into 27 parts of  $1^{\circ}6'40''$  each.

For planets posited in fiery signs counting starts from Aries, for earthy signs from Cancer, for airy signs from Libra and from watery signs from Capricorn.

## **14. KHAVEDAMSA (D-40)**

Also known as Chatvarimshamsa is seen for studying the auspicious and inauspicious effects of horoscope on the native. Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 40 parts of  $0^{\circ}45'$  each.

For odd signs counting starts from Aries and even signs from Libra Suppose Moon is in Capricorn at  $3^{\circ} 25'$ . It is then in the 5th part As Capricorn is an even sign the counting would start from libra 5th from Libra is Aquarius where Moon will be placed in Khavedamsa chart.

## **15. AKSHVEDAMSA (D - 45)**

This chart is seen for character and conduct of the native and also for the general auspicious and inauspicious effects. Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 45 parts of  $0^{\circ} 40'$  each. Counting starts from Aries in

movable signs, from Leo in fixed signs and Sagittarius in dual signs.

## **16. SHASHTIAMS A CHART (D - 60)**

Is seen for general auspicious and inauspicious **indications**. Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 60 parts of  $0^\circ 30'$  each. Ignore the sign position of the planet. Multiply the longitude of the planet by 2. Ignore minutes and divide the degrees by 12. Add 1 to remainder. The resultant figure may be counted from the sign where planet is posited.

# Chapter-III

## *Casting the Annual Horoscope*

### *What is Solar Return or Varsha Pravesh?*

Sun completes full circle of Zodiac consisting of 12 rasis in one year. Therefore, after completion of full one year the Sun's position in the natal horoscope would be the same, which it was at the time of birth. (However, actually, the time taken by Sun in completing one round of Zodiac is 365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes and 10 seconds). The time when Sun returns to its original position after taking full one circle in the Zodiac is called solar return or *varsha "pravesh"*. This is the moment in each year whether Nirayana or sidereal, when longitude of the Sun in that particular year becomes equal to the longitude of the Sun at the time of birth.

The year consists of 52 weeks. If we subtract  $(52 \times 7 = 364)$  days from 365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes and 10 seconds we get a remainder of one day 6 hours, 9 minutes and 10 seconds. This figure is constant of the solar return and is called '**Dhruvankar numerical constant**' for one year.

Since we know the constant of one year, we can easily find out the constant for any number of completed years by multiplying these with 1 day, 6 hours, 9 minutes and 10 seconds.

If a person is born on 9th January 1970, he will be completing ten years on 8th January 1980 and eleventh year of his life would start from 9th January 1980. Similarly, he would be completing twenty years on 8th January 1990 and twenty first year of his life would start from 9th January 1991.

To find out constant for ten years, we multiply 10

with 1 Day, 6 hours, 9 minutes and 10 seconds which is equal to 12 days, 13 hours, 31 minutes and 10 seconds. If we take out 7days or one week from this figure we would get a balance of 5 days, 13 hours, 31 minutes and 10 seconds (31.6 seconds to be exact).

The constant for completed number of years is given in the chart **table I** towards end of the chapter. By reference to this table you can find out the constant for number of completed years. This **table-1** is also given in Lahiri's ephemeris under the head *Solar Return or Varsapravesh*.

**Adding** this constant for required number of completed years to the weekdays and time of the birth we would get weekday and the time of Varshpravesh for the year to commence. The **weekday thus obtained may be the same as falling on the native's actual birthday or it may fall a day before or after the actual birthday.**

A horoscope cast for this particular weekday, falling on or around one's actual birthday, and for the time obtained as above is called the annual chart or chart of Varsha Pravesh. (Varsha means year and pravesh connotes entry - which means entry of Sun here).

### **CONCEPT OF COMPLETED YEARS**

Please note that if a person was born on 9th June, 1970, he would have completed one year of his life on 9th June, 1971; two years on 9th June, 1972 and so on. So he would be completing twenty-seven years of his life on 8th June 1997 And 28th year would start on **9-6-1997**. If we were to make an annual horoscope of the year **1997-98**, then the completed number of years would be twenty seven, and annual horoscope would be for the twenty eighth year. Similarly, for the birth on **15th August, 1947** India would be completing 50th year on 14th August, 1997 and 51st year of independence would start from **15th August, 1997** onwards. So if we were to make an annual horoscope of India for, the year **15th August 1997** to **14th August 1998** that is for 51st year of Independence we would take into consideration only completed years 50 and not 51. This is important and should always be

borne in mind while erecting an annual chart. Once you have understood this concept then the rest is easy. Similarly, to erect a chart for 25th years you have to take into consideration twenty-four completed years and multiply these with the constant.

### PREPARATION OF THE ANNUAL CHART

We shall explain this step by step in case of Horoscope of Mr. Jawahar Lal Nehru; India's first famed Prime Minister.

**Date of Birth** : 14-11-1889.

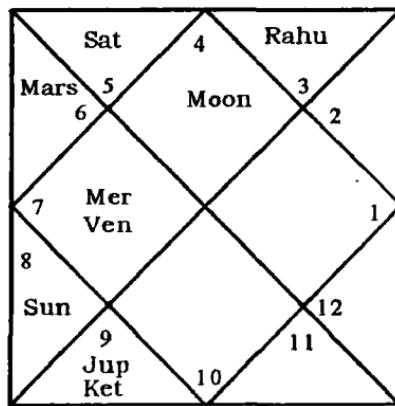
**Time of Birth** : 11:03 PM.

**Place of Birth** : Allahabad (India).

**Day of Birth** : Thursday

### Birth Chart of J. L. Nehru

			Rahu
	JL Nehru 14.11.1889 11.03 PM Allahabad	Lagna Moon	
		Sat	
Jup Ket	Sun	Mer Ven	Mar



Lagna	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury
23°57'	0°16'	17°52'	09°59'	17°08'
Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
15°10'	07°21*	10°50'	11°13'	11°13'

**Note** : To construct an annual horoscope we need one more information and that is day of the week when the person was born which in this case is Thursday. This information can easily be found out from the Lahiris ephemeris where normally the day of the week is given

along with other data relating to longitude of planets. However, along with Solar return or Varsapravesh the method for calculating day of the week is also given.

### **THE ANNUAL CHART FOR THE YEAR 1947**

Completed Years 1946 - 1889 = 57 years. We will thus be making the annual chart for the 58th year of the life of Nehru for the year 1947.

In preparation of the annual chart the following **steps** are involved.

1. Note the weekday of the birth along with time, date and place of birth, which in this case is Thursday. Allot this a numerical number in the following manner: Sunday - 1; Monday - 2; Tuesday - 3; Wednesday - 4, Thursday - 5; Friday - 6; Saturday - 7.
2. Calculate the completed number of years for which annual chart is to be made. In this particular case Nehru completed 57 years on 13. 11.1946.
3. Find out constant (Dhruvanka) from the table I for completed years ( 57 years).

Add to the week day (numerical number like 1 for Sunday, 2 for Monday, 3 for Tuesday and so on) i.e. 5 for Thursday and time of birth in the constant for completed years. The total will give the weekday and time of Varsapravesh.

The day of the week so obtained would be same or one or two days before or after of the actual day of the birth. If there is too much difference then you are making a mistake and in that case calculations should be re-checked.

4. On the basis of these details prepare the annual **horo-scope** in the normal way.
5. Place of Birth for Annual Horoscope. The place of birth to be taken is the original place of birth where the native was born.
6. Add to the day and time of birth constant for completed **years**.

7. Calculate the Ascendant in the normal manner for this day and time.

**Example —Pt. J.L. Nehru's Horoscope**

**ANNUAL HOROSCOPE FOR 58TH YEAR; 1947**

- Completed years — As explained above completed years = 57 on 14.11.1946.
- Day and Time of Birth —

Day	Time		
	Hrs	Min	Sec
5	23	03	0

(Thursday is 5) (As the birth at 11 p.m.)

- Constant for the 57th year as per table 1 —

	Day	Time-		
		Hrs	Min	Sec
For 55 years	6	2	23	55
Add for balance				
2 years	2	12	18	19
For 57 years	8 or 1	14	42	14

(Divide 8 by 7 days of the week)

**Varsha Parvesh**

	Day	Time		
		Hrs	Min	Sec
Day 8s Time of birth	5	23	03	0
Constant for 57 years	1	14	42	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Or</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>14</b>

Day 7 = Saturday. Now consult the ephemeris for November 1946. The nearest Saturday close to 14th November is on 16th November 1946. Varshapravesh on this day is at 13 hrs, 45 minutes, and 14 seconds.

Calculate the horoscope on this basis and you get the annual chart for 1946.

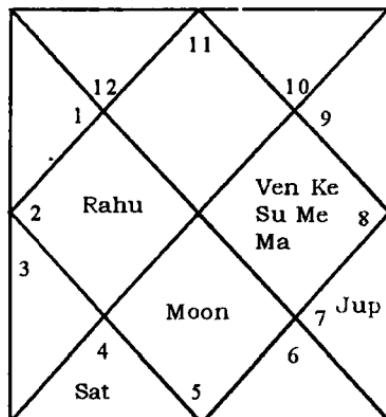
This would be as below.

1.	Ascendant	Aquarius	23°57'
2.	Sun	Scorpio	0°16'
3.	Moon	Leo	05°18'
4.	Mars	Scorpio	13°49'
5.	Mercury	Scorpio	12°04' (R)
6.	Jupiter	Libra	18°03'
7.	Venus	Scorpio	02°36' (R)
8.	Saturn	Cancer	15°44'
9.	Rahu	Taurus	18°43'

Note : Sun's Longitude must tally with Longitude of Sun in birth horoscope.

### Pt JL Nehru

		Rah	
Lag	Annual Horoscope	Sat	
	16.11.46 13hrs47m-14s	Moon	
	VeKe Su Me Ma	Jup	



### Example 2 — Horoscope of Indira Gandhi

**Date of Birth** : 19-11-1917

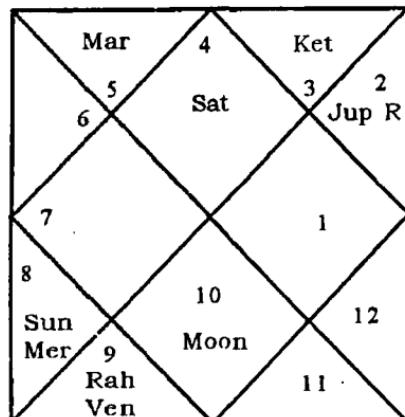
**Time of Birth** : 11:11PM

**Place of Birth** : Allahabad

**Day of Birth** : Monday

## Birth Horoscope of Indira Gandhi:

		Jup R	Ket
	Indira Gandhi	Lag Sat	
Moon		Mar	
Rah Ven	Sun Mer		



Required : Annual Horoscope for Nov 1941 to judge events for marriage which happened on 26.3.1942.

Completed Years 1941-1917 = 24 years

Constant or Dhruvanka for 24 years = 2d, 3h, 39m, 53s

### Varsha Parvesh

	Time			
	Day	Hr	Min	Sec
Day & Time of birth	2	23	11	0
Add: Constant for 24 years	2	3	39	53
<b>Total</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>Or</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>53 (24hrs=1day)</b>

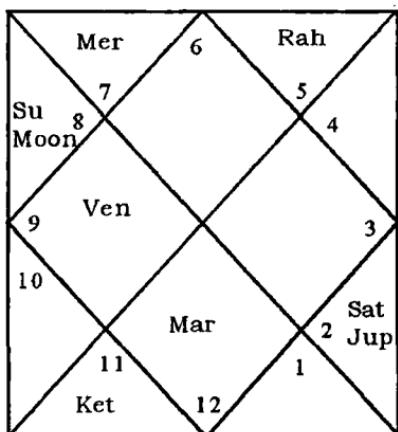
The 5th day of the week is Thursday. The nearest Thursday to 19th November 1941 is Thursday 20th November. The calculation for Varshpravesh would be **19/20-11-1941** at 02 hours, 50 minutes and 53 seconds AM.

The planetary position would be as follows:

1. Ascendant Virgo  $16^{\circ}40'$
2. Sun Scorpio  $04^{\circ}07'$
3. Moon Scorpio  $16^{\circ}50'$
4. Mars Pisces  $18^{\circ}35'$

5.	Mercury	Libra	-	17°02'
6	Venus	Sagittarius		21°17'
7.	Jupiter	Taurus		25°47' (R)
8.	Saturn	Taurus		1°49' (R)
9.	Rahu	Leo		26°01' (R)

Mar		Sat Jup	
Ket			
			Rah
Ven	Sun Moon	Mer	Lag



### Exercises

#### 1. Sanjay Gandhi

**Date of Birth** : 14-12-1946

**Time of Birth** : 9:27 AM

**Place of Birth** : Delhi .Died on 23-6-1980

Work out Varsha Pravesh for 34th year.

#### 2. Rajiv Gandhi

**Date of Birth** : 20-8-1944

**Place of Birth** : Bombay

**Time of Birth** : 8:11 AM (War Time)

Work out Varsha Pravesh for 41st year of his life.

#### 3. V.P.Singh

**Date of Birth** : 25-6-1931

**Time of Birth** : 7.51 AM

**Place of Birth** : Allahabad

He lost power on 7; 11; 1990. Work out annual chart for relevant year.

See answers at the end of Chapter.

**Table - I**  
**Dhruvankas for completed years**

Completed Years	Dhruvanka			
	d	h	m	s
1	1	6	9	10
2	2	12	18	19
3	3	18	27	29
4	5	0	36	39
5	6	6	45	49
6	0	12	54	58
7	1	19	4	8
8	3	1	13	18
9	4	7	22	27
10	5	13	31	37
11	6	19	40	47
12	1	1	49	57
13	2	7	59	6
14	3	14	8	16
15	4	20	17	26
16	6	2	26	36
17	0	8	35	45
18	1	14	44	55
19	2	20	54	5
20	4	3	3	14
21	5	9	12	24
22	6	15	21	34
23	0	21	30	44
24	2	3	39	53
25	3	9	49	3
26	4	15	58	13

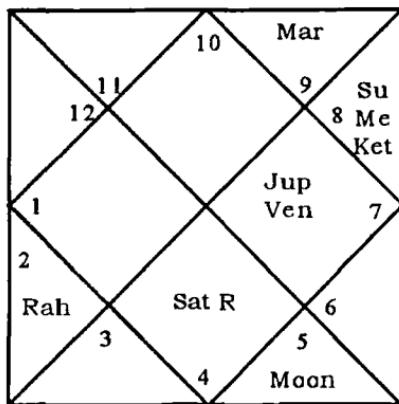
Completed Years	Dhruvanka			
	d	h	m	s
27	5	22	7	22
28	0	4	16	32
29	1	10	25	42
30	2	16	34	52
31	3	22	44	1
32	5	4	53	11
33	6	11	2	21
34	0	17	11	30
35	1	23	20	40
36	3	5	29	49
37	4	11	38	59
38	5	17	48	9
39	6	23	57	19
40	1	6	6	29
41	2	12	15	38
42	3	18	24	48
43	5	0	34	58
44	6	6	43	7
45	0	12	52	17
46	1	19	1	27
47	3	1	10	37
48	4	7	19	46
49	5	13	28	56
50	6	19	38	6
55	6	2	23	55
60	5	9	9	43
65	4	15	55	32
70	3	22	41	20
75	3	5	27	9

Completed Years	d	h	m	s
80	2	12	12	58
85	1	18	58	56
90	1	1	44	35
95	0	8	30	23
100	6	15	16	12

**Answer to Exercises**

**1. Birth Horoscope of Sanjay Gandhi: D.O.B 14:12:1946. 9:27 AM Delhi**

		Rah	
		Sat R	
Lag		Moon	
Mar	Sun Me Ke	Jup Ven	

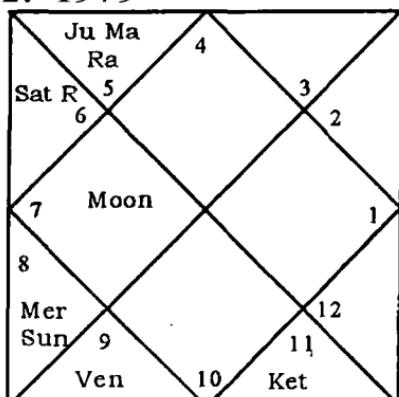


**For annual chart Make the horoscope for 14.12. 1979 ; 8.32 PM. Ascendant is Cancer.**

**Death in Air Crash 23.6.1980**

**Annual Chart for 14: 12: 1979**

Ket		Lag	
	5.32 PM Delhi	Jup Ma Rah	

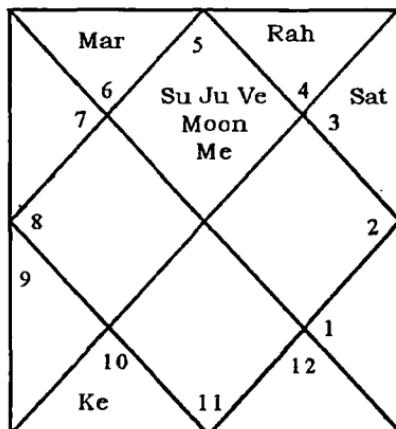


Ascendant  $10^{\circ}39'$  : Sun  $28^{\circ}27'$  : Moon  $1^{\circ}45'$  : Mars  $16^{\circ}03'$  : Mercury  $9^{\circ}06'(\text{R})$  Jupiter  $16^{\circ}26'$  : Venus  $26^{\circ}20'(\text{R})$  : Saturn  $2^{\circ}07'$ : Rahu  $28^{\circ}46'$

**2. Make horoscope for the annual year 1984 for 20.8.1984. Time 1:12: 45.**

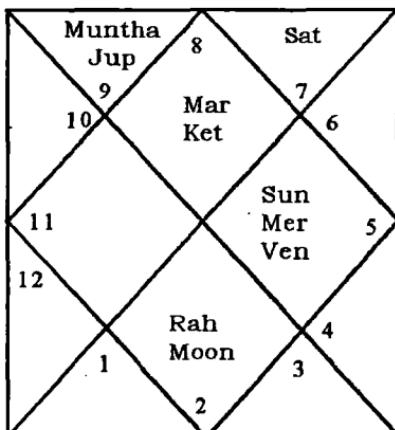
**Rajiv Gandhi: D. O. B. 20.8.1944 .8: 11 AM Mumbai**

			Sat
		Rahu	
Ket	Rasi Birth Horoscope	Lag Su Ju Ve Mo Me	
			Mar



**Rajiv Gandhi: Annual Chart 20.8. 1984. 1: 12: 45 PM: Prime Minister 31; 10:1984 Sun was year lord.**

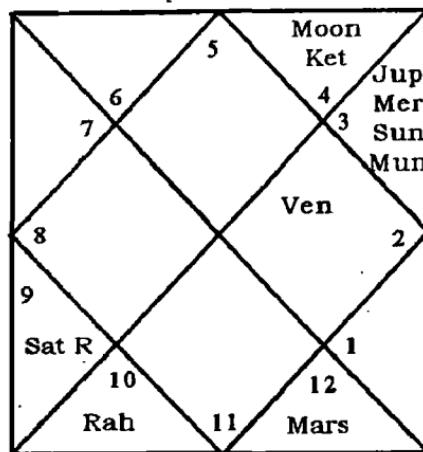
		Moon Rah	
	Annual Horoscope 1984 Bomby	Sun Mer Ven	
Munth Jup	Lag Ma Ket	Sat	



Ascendant  $8^{\circ}23'$  :Sun  $3^{\circ}50'$ : Moon  $9^{\circ}34'$ : Mars  $7^{\circ}40'$ : Mercury  $18^{\circ}(\text{R}) 21'$  Jupiter  $9^{\circ}38'(\text{R})$  : Venus  $21^{\circ}45'(\text{R})$ : Saturn  $17^{\circ}13'$ : Rahu  $8^{\circ}35'$

## Answer to Q 3

Mar		Ven	Sun Jup Mer Mun
Rah	Annual Horoscope 25.6.1990 10:51 AM Allahabad	Moon Ket	Lag
Sat R			



Asd  $19^{\circ} 18'$ , Sun  $9^{\circ} 41'$ , Moon  $12^{\circ} 43'$ , Mars  $24^{\circ} 14'$ , Mercury  $00^{\circ}.38'$  Jupiter  $24^{\circ} 17'$ , Venus  $6^{\circ} 31'$ , Saturn  $29^{\circ} 41'$ , Rahu  $13^{\circ} 51'$

## **Chapter-IV**

# ***Muntha***

### **WHAT IS MUNTHA?**

Muntha is an important mathematical concept in Varshaphala connecting the annual horoscope with the birth horoscope. In the birth horoscope it is located in the Ascendant, and moves one rasi every year in direct motion. For example if in a horoscope the Ascendant is Gemini, then Muntha at birth would be in Gemini, next year it will move to Cancer, third year it will be in Leo, 4th year in Virgo and so on.

### **HOW TO CALCULATE MUNTHA?**

- i) Note the number of rasi the birth ascendant is in. If the ascendant is Virgo, the number of rasi is 6.
- ii) Add to it the completed number of years elapsed between the birth and the current year for which Muntha is to be calculated.
- iii) Divide the total by 12. The remainder so obtained would be the rasi in which Muntha is located.
- iv) If the remainder is 0, it should be treated as 12 sign or Pisces.

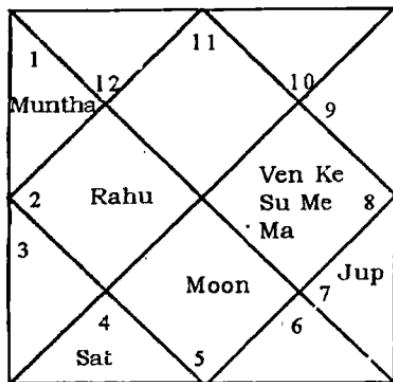
### **Example No 1**

In the birth horoscope of PL J.L.Nehru, who was born on 14th, November 1889, with Cancer as lagna, we are required to work out Varshphala- for 58th year. Nehru complete 57 years of his life on 14th November, 1946. For annual chart of November 1946 to November 1947, add 57 the completed number of years to 4, the number of sign Cancer. The total is 61. Divide 61 by 12 and you get a remainder of 1, which is Aries Rasi. Muntha, therefore,

will be in the sign Aries with Mars as its lord. This would be as below.

### Pt J.L Nehru

	Muntha	Rah	
Lag		Sat	
	Annual Horoscope		
	1946-1947	Moon	
	Ve Ke Su Me Jup	Jup	



1. Ascendant	Aquarius	23°57'
2. Sun	Scorpio	0°16'
3. Moon	Leo	05°18'
4. Mars	Scorpio	13°49'
5. Mercury	Scorpio	12°04' (R)
6. Jupiter	Libra	18°03'
7. Venus	Scorpio	02°36' (R)
8. Saturn	Cancer	15°44'
9. Rahu	Taurus	19°27'

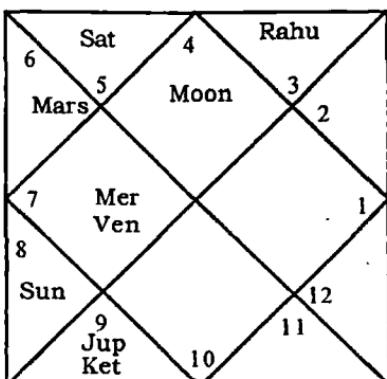
### Example Nc 2

In the birth horoscope of Independent India, of 15th August 1947, the Ascendant is Taurus. We are required to erect an annual horoscope for the year 15th August 1998 to 14th August 1999. The completed years on 15th August 1998 would be 51. Add 51 to 2, the number of rasi Taurus, the Ascendant of Independent India. The total would be 53. Divide it by 12 and you get a remainder of 5. Muntha would be placed in rasi 5 or Leo in the annual horoscope of India for the year 1998- 1999 .The lord of Muntha or Munthesh would be Sun.

### Exercises: Horoscope of Jawahar Lal Nehru

Date of Birth 14th November, 1889. Time of Birth 11.05 PM. Place of Birth Allahabad - India

			Rahu
	JL Nehru. 14.11.1889 11.03 PM Allahabad	Lagna Moon	
		Sat	
Jup Ket	Sun	Mer Ven	Mar



### Question: Work out Muntha for Annual Horoscope in which following events happened

- 8th February, 1916 (marriage)
- 19th November, 1917 (birth of daughter, Indira Gandhi)
- 6th February, 1931 (death of Father, Moti Lal Nehru)
- 15th August, 1947 (1st Prime Minister of Independent India)
- 27th May, 1964 (death)

### Answers

- Completed years on 14-11-1915, 26 years:  
Muntha is in Virgo
- Completed years on 14-11-1917, 28 years:  
Muntha is in Scorpio.
- Completed years on 14-11-1930, 41 years:  
Muntha is in Sagittarius.
- Completed years on 14-11-1946, 57 years:  
Muntha is in Aries.
- Completed years on 14-11-1963, 74 years:  
Muntha in Virgo.

### Significance of Muntha

Muntha, like the lagna in any horoscope is of great significance in the annual horoscope. The result of the year will be according to its location in different houses,

its association with different planets and the disposition of the lord of sign in which Muntha is located (known as Munthesh)

***Muntha gives auspicious results if***

- i) Muntha lord is exalted or is in its own house,
- ii) Is conjunct or aspected by benefics.
- iii) Location of Muntha in 2, 9, 10 and 11 is good for financial prosperity and profession.
- iv) Muntha is also good in 1, 3rd and 5th house, where besides other things person may also get a new job and will yield good results through personal efforts of the native.

***Adverse position for Muntha***

- i) Muntha located in 6, 8, 12, 4 and 7 houses is considered inauspicious as mostly it gives bad results. Similarly, association of lord of Muntha with lords of 6, 8, and 12 is not conducive to beneficial results.
- ii) Muntha lord (munthesh) is not good if it is debilitated, combust, and is placed in enemy's house.
- iii) It is also adverse if it is with or is aspected by malefics.

***Results of Muntha in various Houses***

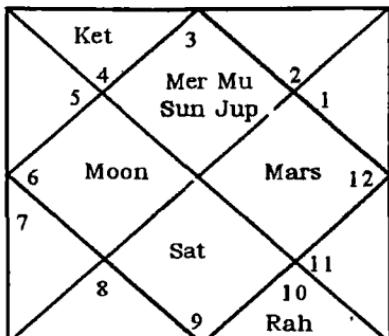
A well-placed and aspected Muntha strengthens the house it is in. Generally the results of Muntha in various houses are as follows. This is subject to aspects and association of various planets as well as the position of Muntha lord (munthesh) and its disposition. (This is similar to the position of dispositor in Parashari system.)

***Muntha in the 1st House***

Victory over enemies, high status or a new job, favours from rulers, financial gains and good health, name and fame.

In the Annual horoscope of PV Narasimhan Rao for the year 1990, the Muntha is placed in the 1<sup>st</sup> house. His date of birth is 28<sup>th</sup> June 1921, Sunday, at 1:02 PM, Warmagal with Virgo Lagna. He became Prime Minister of India on 21<sup>st</sup> June 1991. Muntha in the annual chart is in its own house with two benefics Sun and Jupiter.

Mar			Mun MeLag SunJup
	P. V. Narasimha Rao 1990	Ket	
Rah			
Sat		Moon	



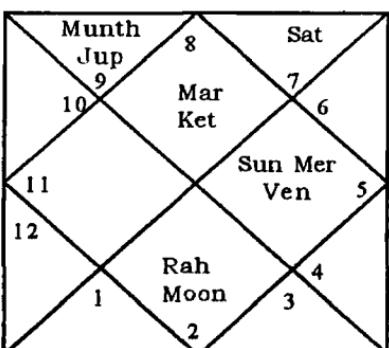
### In the 2nd House

Increase in income, financial gains, prosperity and happiness. Enjoyment of sweet food, health and happiness.

According to Haayan Bhaskar, honour wealth govt. favour, increase in strength and good food.

**Rajiv Gandhi: Annual Chart 20.8. 1984. 1: 12: 45 PM:**  
**Prime Minister 31; 10:1984 Complete 40 D.O.B. 20.8.1944**

		Mon Rah	
	Annual Horoscope 1984		
		Sun Mer Ven	
Munth Jup	Lag Ma Ket	Sat	



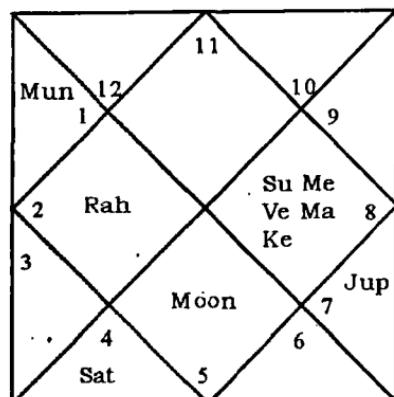
In the annual horoscope of Rajiv Gandhi for the year 1984 when he became Prime Minister of India (completed years 40 - lagna sign in the birth chart is Leo), Muntha was in the second house with its own lord Jupiter. It is in the 5<sup>th</sup> from birth lagna Leo. It has a friendly aspect from Sun 10<sup>th</sup> lord and two benefics Mercury and Venus. Exalted Saturn is also aspecting it in a friendly manner.

### 3rd House

Victory, help from or prosperity to brothers, health,

wealth and happiness, visiting religious places and profitable short trips and writings.

	Munth	Rah	
Lag	Annual Horoscope 1947 1946		
	SuMeVe Ma Ke	Jup	



In the annual horoscope for 1947 (completed 57 years in 1946), the year in which Nehru became the first Prime Minister of Independent India the Muntha was in Aries third house. Its lord Mars was in its own 10<sup>th</sup> house with directional strength with political *digbally* planet Sun as also lord of 5, house of Ministership, Mercury and lord of *Bhagya* Venus. No wonder he achieved such a high status with so much fame.

#### 4th House

Sickness and ill health, misunderstanding with relatives, mental disturbance. Physical ailment, fear from enemy. Loss of wealth, disgrace and displeasure of rulers.

#### 5th House

Good for the birth of children and their prosperity, religious learning, and favours from government. Happiness, relaxation and honours.

#### 6th house

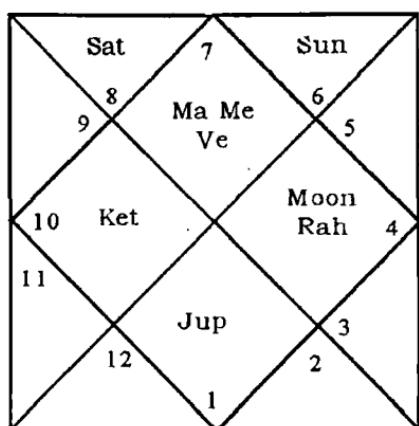
Theft, enemies debt and diseases, accidents, litigation.

#### 7th House

Misunderstanding with wife and her ill health, loss in partnership, failure, sickness and mental worry.

# 1. . Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi.Birth Horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi 2nd October 1869

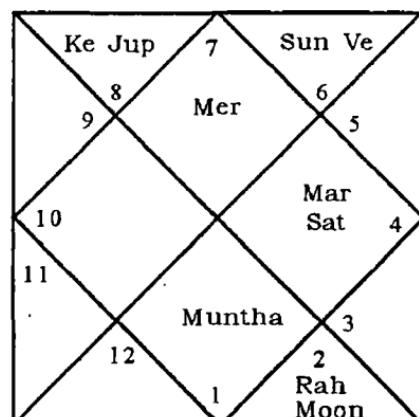
	Jup		
			Moon Rah
	Birth Horoscope		
Ket	Mahatma Gandhi		
	Sat	Lag Ma Me Ve	Sun



Lagna  $11^{\circ} 56'$ , Sun  $16^{\circ} 55'$ , Moon  $28^{\circ} 15'$ , Mars  $26^{\circ} 23'$ , Mer  $11^{\circ} 45'$ , Jupiter  $28^{\circ} 08'$ , Venus  $24^{\circ} 26'$ , Saturn  $20^{\circ} 20'$ , Rahu  $12^{\circ} 08'$

## 2. Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi 30.1.1948. Annual Horoscope for Year 4.10.1947

		Rah Moon	
			Mar Sat
	Annual 1947		
	Mahatma Gandhi		
	Ke Jup	Lag Me	Sun Ven



Lagna  $9^{\circ} 17'$ , Sun  $16^{\circ} 55'$ , Moon  $4^{\circ} 07'$ , Mars  $8^{\circ} 36'$ , Mer  $10^{\circ} 09'$ , Jupiter  $2^{\circ} 57'$ , Venus  $25^{\circ} 06'$ , Saturn  $26^{\circ} 18'$ , Rahu  $2^{\circ} 24'$

In the annual horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi the Muntha is in the adverse 7<sup>th</sup>. Its lord Mars is debilitated in the 10<sup>th</sup> and is with Saturn and has the aspect of Ketu as well as Jupiter who has the lordship of 3 and six. The lord of the sign in which Munthesh Mars is Moon in the

8<sup>th</sup> under Rahu Ketu axis. Three planets are squaring Muntha, Mars, Saturn and Mercury from lagna.

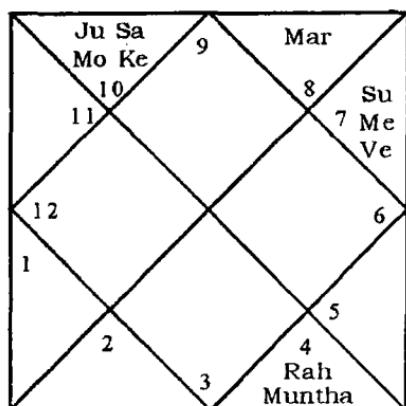
### 8th House

Accidents, litigation, loss, theft, court cases and chronic sickness, fear **from** enemies and thieves ruin of wealth & virtue, difficulties.

India suffered a humiliating defeat at the hands of Chinese in 1962. It was a personal defeat of Nehru whose whole fabric of foreign policy of universal brotherhood, non alignment non alignment and *Hindi Chini Bhai Bhai* fell in **shambles**. It was end of Nehruvian idealism. He never recovered from this shock.

### Annual Horoscope for Nehru 1961

Annual Horoscope 1961			Rah Mu
Ju Sa Mo Ke			
Lag	Mar	Su Ve Mer	



Muntha was in the 8<sup>th</sup> aspected by 8th lord Moon in Rahu Ketu axis and aspected by Saturn 2nd lord with debilitated Lagna lord.

### 9th house

Good fortune, financial gains, fruitful travels, **fame/and** prosperity.

### 10th House

High status, fame and prosperity. Fulfillment of ambition, name and recognition.

### 11th House

Gains and happiness help from friends and benefactors, political success and fulfillment of desires.

### 12th House

Sickness, accidents, expenditure, jail, wastage and bad health.

These results are also modified with Muntha's association/aspects with other planets or the rasis represented.

### Role of Muntha Lord or *Munthesh*

#### Indira Gandhi Annual Chart for the Year 1974.

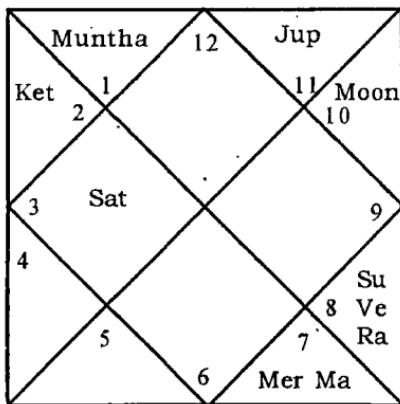
##### Fall from Power and Humiliation:

1975 was the year of humiliation for Indira Gandhi. This is the year when Allahabad Court Judgement came and Emergency was imposed on 26.6.1975.

Dasha was of Saturn Mercury in Vimshottari-Mercury is the 12th lord in the birth horoscope while Saturn was 8th lord.

##### Annual Chart: 20.11.1974 Indira Gandhi Annual Chart 1974

Lag	Munth	Ket	Sat
Munth			
Jup			
Moon			
	Sun Ven Ra	Mer Mar	



Sun  $4^{\circ}08'$ , Moon  $16^{\circ}50'$ : Mars  $22^{\circ}10'$ : Mer  $18^{\circ}09'$ , Ven  $7^{\circ}35'$ : Jup  $14^{\circ}57'$ , Sat  $25^{\circ}02'$  (R), Rah  $17^{\circ}17'$ .

Here Muntha is in the 2<sup>nd</sup> house with its lord or ***Munthesh***, Mars placed in the adverse 8<sup>th</sup>.

##### *Muntha*

With well-placed Sun it gives high status, favours from government or success in politics, health wealth and status. The good results follow if Muntha is in Leo aspected by or associated with Sun.

The results may be opposite if Sun is afflicted.

### **Moon**

Muntha in Cancer sign or associated with Moon gives wealth, happiness, romance, popularity and public relations. Afflicted Moon gives opposite results and mental disturbance.

### **Mars**

In the signs of Mars or with Mars it gives accident, surgical operation, fear from weapons, theft and fire.

### **Mercury**

In the signs of Mercury or associated with Mercury one gets academic achievement, success in art or commerce, wealth, favours from opposite sex, good health etc. These results are modified if it has aspect of malefic planets.

### **Jupiter**

Muntha in the signs of Jupiter or associated with Jupiter is good. One gets children, happiness, success, and wealth.

### **Venus**

Marriage, success with women, name and wealth.

### **Saturn**

Muntha in the sign of Saturn or otherwise associated with it by conjunction or aspect the native falls sick and suffers from windy diseases. He loses his property, suffers losses from fire or theft.

### **Rahu and Muntha**

#### **Face or Mukha of Rahu**

Rahu has an indirect motion i.e. instead of its moving from 0 degree to 30 degree in a rasi, it moves from 30 degrees to 0-degree i.e., in the reverse direction. Suppose it is located in a rasi at 14 degrees, then it moves to 13, 12; 11 degrees and so on.

*According to Neelkantha the degrees Rahu has transitted in a sign is his back and the degrees yet to be*

*traversed is his face and 7<sup>th</sup> sign from where it is placed is its tail.* In short if Rahu is in Taurus sign at 20 degrees. After 20 it will go to 19, 18, 17 degrees and so on.. It means Rahu has yet to traverse 20 to 0 degree in Taurus which is its mouth and the 10 degrees he has already transitted are his back. The 7<sup>th</sup> sign from Taurus is Vrischik, which is his tail.

If Muntha is in the face of Rahu, it is good position, and if connected with benefics like Jupiter and Venus, it gives plenty of wealth and happiness. If Muntha is in the back of Rahu it leads to all kinds of difficulties and obstructions. There is danger from enemies and trouble. If it is aspected by malefics there is loss of wealth and happiness.

The location of Muntha with Ketu is not desirable. It is especially so if aspected or associated with malefics. It leads to all kind of losses , set backs and mental agony.

### Some Rules of Prediction

1. If the planet who is lord of the Ascendant in the birth horoscope, becomes also lord of Muntha sign as well as lord of the Ascendant of the annual horoscope and is placed in a kendra, it becomes very powerful and during its dasha gives best possible results relating to its signification and lordship.
2. If the lord of the Muntha occupies a sign held by him in the birth horoscope and is not afflicted, it is capable of giving excellent results in the beginning and at the end of the year.
3. If the lord of Muntha occupies 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> house from lagna or is combust or is afflicted by malefics or is in the 4<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> sign from the sign occupied by malefics the person suffers from serious illness and loses wealth.
4. If the Muntha lord is conjunct the 8<sup>th</sup> lord or has inimical aspect to it the results are evil. This may even lead to death. Condition of Muntha lord

would show nature of illness. If the conjunction is in 6, 8 or lagna death may occur.

The sign occupied by the Muntha in the progressed chart should be judged also in the birth chart. For it is assumed that Muntha in the birth chart is in the same sign as it is in Varshphala and judge the position. If Muntha or its lord is conjoined or aspected by benefics in the birth chart and not in the Varsha horoscope there will be good results in the beginning of the year. If Muntha or Muntha lord is associated with benefics in the Varsha chart good results will take place towards later part of the year.

# Chapter-V

## *Balas*

*or*

## *Planetary Strength*

Parashara has an elaborate system of measuring the strength of planets, by making use of vargas (Zodiac consists of  $360^{\circ}$  or 12 rasis of  $30^{\circ}$  each). Each rasi or sign is further subdivided into number of divisions. These divisions are called Vargas).

The timing of events and successful predictions of Indian astrologers are because of the extensive use of Vargas. The use of Vargas is missing in Western astrology. It is probably for this reason that their timings are not so accurate as that of Indian astrologers; Basically, Vargas are used to measure the strength of planets. As it is well known principle of Astrology that only strong planets are capable of giving good results. The weak planets not only fail to deliver results of their signification but spoil the results of the bhava where they are placed or the **bhavas** over which they transit To give an example the 5th lord represents, among other things, **education**. If this 5th lord of the birth horoscope keeps repeating in various vargas in its own house, sign of exaltation or in friend's house the achievements in the educational field of the person concerned would be really high. (Vargas under Parashari system have been discussed in details in my book 'Analyzing horoscope through Modern Techniques')

While Parashara uses 16 type of Vargas and has elaborate system of measuring strength of planets, the Tajak writers use three kind of **Balas** for measuring relative strength and weakness of planets

**I) Dwadasvargeeya Bala** - this is most elaborate though less employed method.

**II) Harsh Bala**- This is a simpler method to determine

strength of the planets.

**III) Panchvargeeya Bala.** - this is the most popular method for determining Lord of the Year.

### DWADASVARGEEYA BALA

Dwadas mean twelve. 12 types of vargas or division of a sign are used. These are arrived at by taking into account location of planets in 12 different vargas which are :-

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Rasi D-1         | 2. Hora D-2          |
| 3. Drekkān D-3      | 4. Chaturthamsa D-4  |
| 5. Panchamsa D-5    | 6. Shashtamsa D-6    |
| 7. Saptamsa D-7     | 8. Ashtamsa D-8      |
| 9. Navamsa D-9      | 10. Dasamsa D-10     |
| II. Ekadasamsa D-11 | 12. Dwadasamsa D -12 |

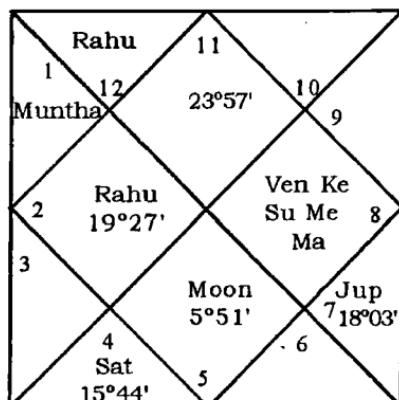
#### 1. RASI (D-1)

This is the basic and most important chart, which is also known as birth horoscope, or **in this case annual horoscope**. It is different from the word rashi normally used in Hindu astrology which denotes the sign in which Moon is placed at birth. Each sign of the Zodiac of  $360^{\circ}$  is divided into 12 sign of  $30^{\circ}$  each. The first rasi starts from Aries. The mutual relationship of planets here determine whether a planet is benefic, malefic or neutral.

**Annual rasi chart for horoscope of Pt. J.L. Nehru for year 1946-1947 is as follows:**

Pt JL Nehru : 16:11:1946.13:45:19 hrs

	Munth	Rah 19°27'	
Lag 23°57'	Example Annual Horoscope 1946-47	Sat 15°44'	
		Moon 5°51'	
	Ve Ke Su Me Ma	Jup 18°3'	



	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter
Asd	$0^{\circ} 16'$	$5^{\circ} 51'$	$13^{\circ} 49'$	$12^{\circ} 04'$	$18^{\circ} 03'$
23° 57'					
Venus	Saturn	Rahu			
2° 36'	$15^{\circ} 44'$	$19^{\circ} 27'$			

## 2. *HORA*

It is the division of a sign in two parts of 15 degrees each. In odd signs 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11, the first 15 degrees go to the Hora of Sun, while the last 15° go to hora of Moon. In even sign 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12 this process is reversed. The first 15 degrees go to Moon while last 15 degrees go to Sun.

### The Hora Chart

Signs->	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	<b>11</b>	12
Degrees												
0-15°	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon								

15-30°	Moon	Sun										
--------	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----

### Example

Suppose in a horoscope the Sun is in Libra rasi with longitude of 18 degrees, 07 minutes. Since Libra is in odd rasi, and in odd rasis 15 to 30 degrees go to Hora of Moon, Sun is in Hora of Moon. Again if Moon is in Cancer rasi with 12 degrees, 5 minutes and since Cancer is even sign, and in even signs first 15 degrees go to Moon, Moon is in its own hora. And if Mars were in Leo rasi with 10 degrees 2 minutes, Mars would be in Sun's hora as in odd rasis first 15 degrees go to Sun.

Pt. J. L Nehru's Annual Horoscope for 1946- 47:

Ascendant is in odd sign Aquarius It is at 23 degrees, 57 minutes. In odd rasis 15 to 30 degrees belong to Moon. Therefore, Ascendant is in the Hora of Moon. Sun is even rasi, Scorpio with  $0^{\circ} 16'$  and since in even rasis first 15 degrees belong to Moon, Sun is in the hora of Moon. Moon is in odd rasi Leo with  $05^{\circ} 15'$ , therefore, it is in Sun's hora. Mars would be in Moon's hora and so on. The final position of planets in hora chart would be as follows :

**Hora Chart:**

<b>Sun' Hora</b>	<b>Moon's Hora</b>
Moon	Ascendant
Saturn	Sun
Rahu	Mars
Ketu	Mercury •
	Jup

**3. DREKKAN (D-3)**

Each sign consists of  $30^\circ$  which is divided into three parts of  $10^\circ$  each, 1 to 10 degrees are in the 1st drekkān,  $10^\circ$  to  $20^\circ$  degrees in second and those which are from  $20^\circ$  to  $30^\circ$  degrees belong to third drekkān. Planets/ Lagna falling in the first drekkān belong to sign itself, the second drekkān are in the sign Sth from it and the third drekkān is in the sign 9th from it. The lords of the respective signs become the drekkāna lords.

Example ; Nehru Annual horoscope 1946- 47

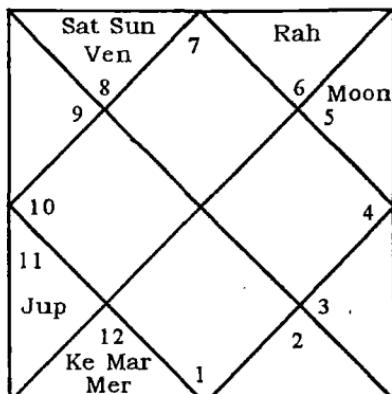
The Ascendant is Aquarius of  $23^\circ 57'$ . Therefore, it is in 3rd drekkān. The third drekkān falls in the sign 9th from it. The 9th from Aquarius is Libra. The Ascendant of drekkān would be Libra. The Sun is in Scorpio with  $0^\circ 16'$ , and hence in first drekkān. The first drekkān falls in the sign **itself**. In drekkān chart Sun would be in Scorpio, the first sign of its location. Moon is in Leo with  $05^\circ 51'$ , and hence in 1st Drekkān. The first drekkān falls in 1 st from the **location** of the planet, which in this case is **Leo**. In a similar way Mars in second drekkān at  $13^\circ 49'$  would be in the sign 5th from it i.e. in Pisces. In the same way rest of the planets are put in drekkān chart, which would be as follows as per chart.

**Drekkān Chart**

Signs	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. $0-10^\circ$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2. $20^\circ-30^\circ$	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4
3. $20^\circ-30^\circ$	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

## Drekkan Chart, Annual Horoscope JL Nehru

Ke Ma Mer			
Jup			
	D/3		
		Moon	
	Su Ve Sa	Lag	Rah



### 4. CHATURTHAMSA

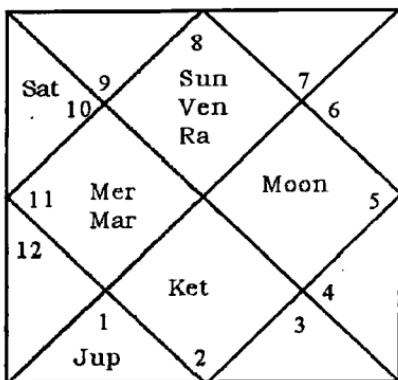
Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 4 parts of 7° 30' each. First part of **planets/lagna** falling from 1 degree to 7° 30' falls in the sign itself. 2nd part 7°30 to 15° degrees fall in the sign 4th from it. The third part 15° to 22 ° 30' degrees falls in the sign 7th from it. The fourth part 22 ° 30' to 30 ° degrees fall in the sign 10th from it.

**Example:** In Nehru's Annual horoscope lagna is in Aquarius at 23 ° 57'. It is, therefore, in the 4th part and hence in 10th from it. The 10th from Aquarius is Scorpio, therefore, lagna of Chaturthamsa would be in Scorpio. Sun is in 1st part of Chaturthamsa, hence it will be located in the same sign i.e. Scorpio. Moon in Leo again would be in the same sign in Chaturthamsa in Leo. Mars with 13 ° 40' is in the second **part**, so it would be in the sign 4th from its location from Scorpio and hence would be in **Aquarius**. Similarly place the other planets in the **chart**, the final position would be as follows:

### Chaturthamsa Chart

Signs	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. 0°-7°30'	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2. 7° 30'- 15°	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3
3. 15° -22 ° 50'	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6
4. 22° 50' -30°	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	.6	7	8	9

	Jup	Ket	
Mer Ma		D/4	
Sat			Moon
	Lag Su Me Ra		



## 5. PANCHAMSA

Each sign of  $30^\circ$  of is composed of 5 parts of  $6^\circ$  each. In odd signs the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th parts are ruled by Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus respectively and in even signs the reverse holds good.

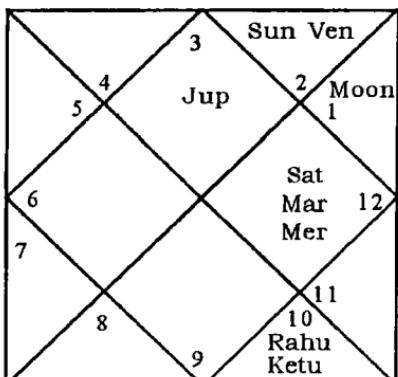
Please See the chart below.

### Panchamsa Chart

Degrees	Odd Signs 1,3,5,7,9,11	Even Signs 2,4,6,8,10,12
	Lords	Lords
0-6°	Mars	Ven
6°-12°	Sat	Mer
12°-18°	Jup	Jup
18°-24°	Mer	Sat
24°-30°	Ven	Mar

A planet/lagna placed in odd sign at birth will continue being in odd sign in D/5, while a planet/lagan in even sign will continue to the in even sign.

Sat Mer	Moon	Sun Ven	Lag Jup
		D/5	
Rahu Ketu			



With the help of this chart if we locate the ascendants and planets in Panchamsa Chart it would be as above.

### 6. SHASHTAMSA (D-6)

A sign is divided into 6 parts of 5 degrees each. In odd signs the counting starts from Aries, and in even from Libra.

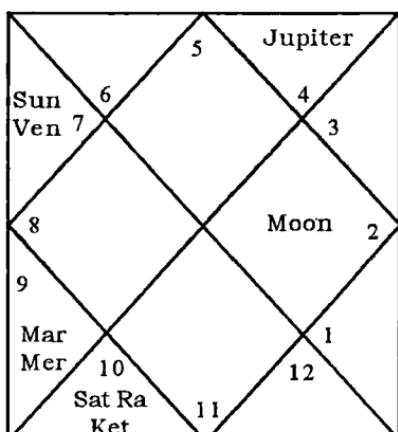
**Shashtamsa Chart**

Signs →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. 0°-5°	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
2. 5°-10°	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8
3. 10°-15°	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9
4. 15°-20°	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10
5. 20°-25°	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11
6. 25°-30°	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12

**Example:** In Nehru's Annual horoscope the ascendant is in Aquarius at 23° 57' and hence in the 5th part As Aquarius is odd sign counting would start from Aries sign itself. The 5th from Aries is Leo. Hence Shashtamsa lagna would be Leo. With the help of chart of Shashtamsa plant the other planets. This would be as follows:

**Shashtamsa Chart**

		Moon	
		Jupiter	
Sa Ra Ke		Lag	
Mar Mer		Sun Ven	



### 7. SAPTAMSA (D-7)

Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 7 parts of 4° 17' 08" each. In odd signs counting starts from the sign it-

self whereas in even signs counting starts 7th from the sign where the planet or lagna falls.

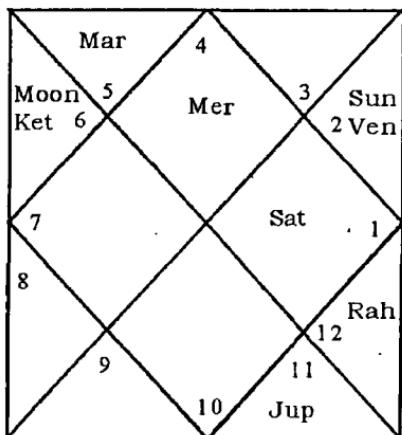
### Saptamsa Chart

Signs →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. $4^{\circ} 17D8''$	1	8	3	10	5	12	7	2	9	4	11	6
2. $8^{\circ} 34I7''$	2	9	4	11	6	1	8	3	10	5	12	7
3. $12^{\circ} \text{SI}25''$	3	10	5	12	7	2	9	4	11	6	1	8
4. $17^{\circ} 8'34''$	4	11	6	1	8	3	10	5	12	7	2	9
5. $21^{\circ}25'43'$	5	12	7	2	9	4	11	6	1	8	3	10
6. $25^{\circ} 42'51''$	6	1	8	3	10	5	12	7	2	9	4	11
7. $30^{\circ} 00$	7	2	9	4	11	6	1	8	3	10	5	12

The ascendant in example horoscope is  $23^{\circ}57'$ .

With the help of Chart above, the Saptamsa Chart would be as follows:

Rah	Sat	Sun Ven	
Jup	D/7		Lag Mer
			Mar
			Moon Ket



### 8. ASHTAMSA (D-8)

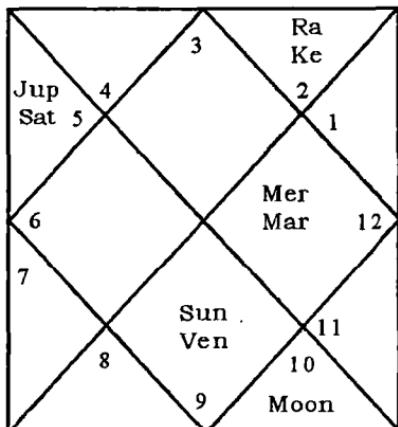
Each sign is divided into 8 equal parts of  $3^{\circ}45'$  each. In movable signs (signs 1, 4, 7 and 10), the counting starts from Aries.

In fixed signs (2, 5, 8, & 11), the counting starts from Saggitarius.

In dual signs (3, 6, 9, & 12), the counting starts from Leo.

Signs →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Degrees ↓												
1. $3^{\circ}45'$	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5
2. $7^{\circ}30'$	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6
3. $11^{\circ}15'$	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7
4. $15^{\circ}00'$	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8
5. $18^{\circ}45'$	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9
6. $22^{\circ}30'$	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10
7. $26^{\circ}15'$	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11
8. $30^{\circ}00'$	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12

Mer Mar		Rah Ket	Lag
.			
Moon	Ashtamsa		Jup Sat
Sun Ven			



## 9. NAVAMSA (D-9)

This is the most important Varga. Much of the credit of success of Hindu Astrology goes to navamsa. This chart should be treated at par with birth horoscope and chart with Moon as lagna. No prediction should be given in any sphere of life, particularly on marriage without consulting this chart. This chart clearly shows the strength and weakness of planets.

Each sign of 30 degrees of the zodiac has been divided into nine parts consisting of 3 degrees and 20 minutes. This has correlation with one fourth part of a nakshatra consisting of 13 degrees, 20 minutes, and

is called a *pada* constituting again 3 degrees 20 minutes (Nakshatras are 27 in number, and if we divide the zodiac of 360 degrees by 27, we get arc of one nakshatra equal to  $13^{\circ} 20'$ ).

There are various methods of making a navamsa chart. Here we give the easiest one, so that this could be easily memorized.

Since each navamsa consists of  $3^{\circ} 20'$ , first ascertain which navamsa a planet or lagna is by seeing its longitude. For example 1st navamsa is from 0 to  $3^{\circ} 20'$ , second from  $3^{\circ} 20'$  to  $6^{\circ} 40'$ , 3rd from  $6^{\circ} 40'$  to **10°**, 4th from **10°00'** to **13°20'** degrees and so on. Remember 3rd navamsa finishes at 10 degrees, 6th finishes at 20 degrees, rest is easy.

### **Example**

A planet is having longitude of  $22^{\circ} 40'$ . Since 6 finish at 20 degrees, and one navamsa is of  **$3^{\circ} 20'$** . planet is in the 7th navamsa. Now start counting as follows

- i) In movable rasis, (1, 4, 7 and 10; Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn) the counting starts from rasi itself i.e. where the planet is located,
- ii) In Fixed rasis (2, 5, 8 and 11) the counting starts from 9th place from its location,
- iii) In dual signs (3, 6, 9 12) the counting starts from the 5th position.

### **Example**

### **II Method**

Work out position of lagna and planets with the help of chart on next page.

### **Importance of Navamsa**

According to Phaladeepika if lord of the Ascendant is strong in Navamsa one attains all types of happiness.

## Vargotamma Navamsa

The meaning of vargotamma planet has been explained. The first navamsa of a movable sign, middle one of the fixed sign and last one of the dual sign are called vargottam. According to Hora Ratnam one bom with such a Navamsa Ascendant will be the chief of his race, means he will be very prosperous.

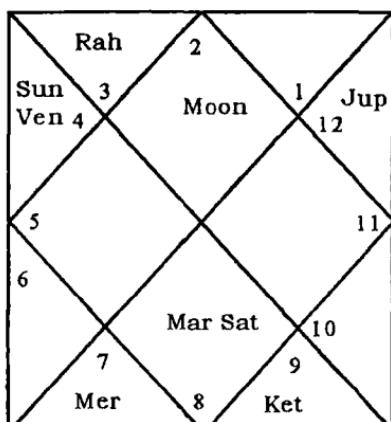
The planets in the first navamsa in movable rasis, 5th in fixed rasi, and 9th in dual are vargottam. It means these are in the same rasi in navamsa as in the birth horoscope.

**Navamsa Chart**

<b>Signs→</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
<b>Degrees 4-</b>												
1. Γ to $3^{\circ}20'$	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4
2. $3^{\circ} 20' - 6^{\circ} 40'$	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5
3. $6^{\circ}40' - 10^{\circ}00'$	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6
4. $10^{\circ} - 13^{\circ} 20'$	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7
5. $13^{\circ}20' - 16^{\circ}40'$	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8
6. $16^{\circ} 40' - 20^{\circ}00'$	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9
7. $20^{\circ} 00' - 23^{\circ} 40"$	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10
8. $23^{\circ} - 26^{\circ} 40'$	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11
9. $26^{\circ} 40' - 30^{\circ}$	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12

**Navamsa Chart in the example horoscope**

Jup		Moon	Rah
			Sun Ven
Navamsa			
Ket	Mar Sat	Mer	



## 10. DASAMSA (D-10)

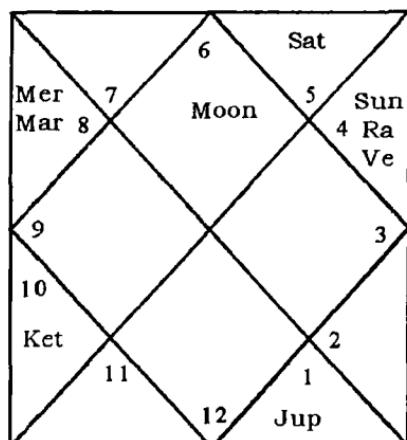
Each sign of 30 degrees is divided in 10 parts of 3° each. In odd signs counting starts from the sign itself. In even signs the counting is done from the 9th house from where the planet is posited.

In the annual horoscope the ascendant is 23° 57'. Each part of 3 degrees means the ascendant is in 8th part. Since ascendant is odd sign, counting 8th from Aquarius would be Virgo, which is lagna of dasamsa. Rest of the chart can be constructed in similar way or with the help of Chart provided.

**Dashamsa Chart**

Signs →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Degrees ↓												
1. 0°-3°	1	10	3	12	5	2	7	4	9	6	11	8
2. 3°-6°	2	11	4	1	6	3	8	5	10	7	12	9
3. 6°-9°	3	12	5	2	7	4	9	6	11	8	1	10
4. 9-12°	4	1	6	3	8	5	10	7	12	9	2	11
5. 12°-15°	5	2	7	4	9	6	11	8	1	10	3	12
6. 15°-18°	6	3	8	5	10	7	12	9	2	11	4	1
7. 18°-2V	7	4	9	6	11	8	1	10	3	12	5	2
8. 21°-24°	8	5	10	7	12	9	2	11	4	1	6	3
9. 24°-27°	9	6	11	8	1	10	3	12	5	2	7	4
10. 27°-30°	10	7	12	9	2	11	4	1	6	3	8	5

	Jup		
			Sun Rah Ven
Ket		Dashamsa D/10	
			Sat
	Mer Mar		Lagna Moon



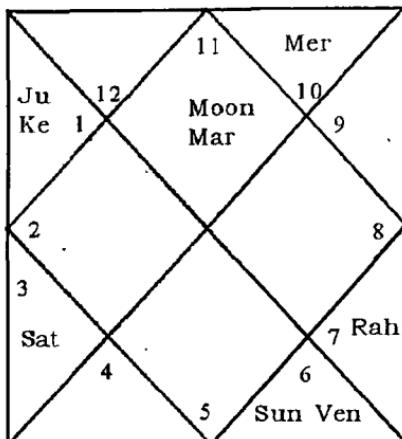
**11. EKADASAMSA (D-II)**

Each sign is divided into 11 parts of  $2^\circ 43' 38''$ . In any sign the lord of 11th governs the Ekadasamsa. The first Ekadasamsa for sign Aries, however, is Aries and continues in regular order. The 11<sup>th</sup> ekadasamsa will end at Aquarius. Therefore, the first Ekadasamsa of Taurus would start from Pisces and end in Capricorn and so on. Hence Taurus should start from Pisces i.e. lord of 11<sup>th</sup> from it. Similarly Gemini would start from Aquarius and so on.

**Ekadasamsa Chart**

Signs → Degrees ↓	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. $0^\circ 2^\circ 43' 38''$	1	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
2. $5^\circ 27' 16''$	2	1	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3
3. $8^\circ 10' 54''$	3	2	1	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4
4. $10^\circ 54' 32''$	4	3	2	1	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5
5. $13^\circ 38' 11''$	5	4	3	2	1	12	11	10	9	8	7	6
6. $16^\circ 21' 49''$	6	5	4	3	2	1	12	11	10	9	8	7
7. $19^\circ 52' 27''$	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	12	11	10	9	8
8. $21^\circ 49' 55''$	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	12	11	10	9
9. $24^\circ 32' 44''$	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	12	11	10
10. $27^\circ 16' 22''$	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	12	11
11. $30^\circ$	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	12

	Jup Ket		Sat
Lag Mon Mar	EeKadashamsa Chart		
Mer	D / 11		
		Rah	Sun Ven



## 12. DWADAMSA (D-12)

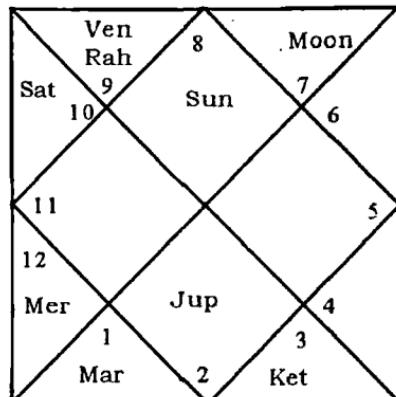
Each sign of 30 degrees is divided into 12 parts of 2° 30' each. The counting starts from the sign itself where the planet is located.

### Dwadamsa Chart

Signs → Degrees ↓	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. 0°-2° 30'	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2. 2°30',-5°0'	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1
3. 5° 0'-7° 30	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2
4. 7° 30'-10°	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3
5. 10°-12° 30'	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4
6. 12° 30'-15°	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5
7. 15°-17° 30'	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6
8. 17° 30'-20°	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
9. 20°-22° 30	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
10. 22°30 25°00	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
11. 25° 00-27°30'	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
12. 27° 30'-30°00'	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8,	9	10	11

D/12

Mer	Mar	Jup	Ket
	Dwadamsa D/12		
Sat			
Ven Rah	Lag Sun	Moon	



### Relation between Planets and Vargas

A planet in a horoscope can be in its own house, in the house of a friend, in a neutral house or in the house of an enemy.

#### Who is an enemy and who is a friend?

The opinion here is divided.

#### I. The traditional school

The traditional school is the follower of Parashara, according to which the table of friendship/enmity etc. is as follows:

Planets	Friends	Enemies	Neutrals
1. Sun	Moon, Mars, Jup	Ven, Sat	Mer
2. Moon	Sun, Mer	Nil	Rest
3. Mars	Sun, Moon, Jup	Mer	Ven, Sat
4. Mercury	Sun, Ven	Moon	Mars, Jup, Sat
5. Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars	Mer, Ven	Sat
6. Venus	Mer, Ven	Sun, Moon	Mars, Jup
7. Saturn	Mer, Ven	Sun, Moon, Jup, Mars	

II. Keshav, an ancient classic on Tajak uses a simple method, followed by many other classical writers. According to this there are eight planets, Rahu included. These have been divided into two categories I and II as follows :

**Category I**

Sun, Moon, Mars,  
Jupiter

**Category II**

Mercury, Venus, Saturn,  
Rahu

Planets in category I are friends of each other, and are enemies of planets in Category II.

Similarly planets in Category II are friends of each other, and are enemies of planets in Category I.

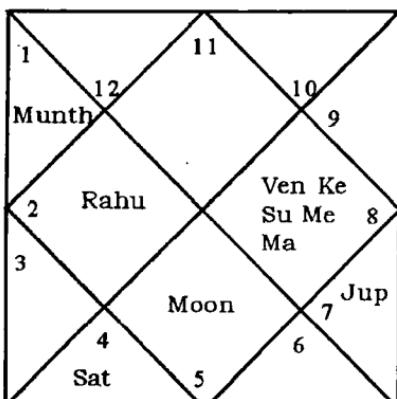
**III.** The most authoritative work on Tajik is by Neelkantha. He does not refer to natural mutual relation of planets. According to him there is no natural or temporal friendship, but friendship arises by mutual placement. We are inclined to agree with this view, as this is based on concept of aspects in **Western** astrology. As Tajik uses Yogas which are more akin to western applying and separating principles, so it stands to reason that we should be using Western aspects also.

**Friendly Aspects:**

According to Neelkantha if planets are placed 5 and 9 or 3 or 11 to each other they have friendly aspect which mean success in achieving aims. It means planets are friends of each other.

This will be clear from the **example horoscope**. Here planets Saturn and Sun, mutual enemies are placed 5/9 to each other, therefore, for this horoscope they are friends.

	Munth	Rahu	
Lag	Example Annual Horoscope 1946-47		Sat
			Moon
	Ve Ke Su Me Ma	Jup	



## **Neutral Aspects**

Planets placed in 6 and 8 or 2 and 12 to each other are neutral indicating success. In the example horoscope Saturn and Moon are in a position 2/12 to each other hence neutral with each other. Jupiter and Sun, Jupiter and Venus, Jupiter and Mercury, and Jupiter and Mars are placed in 2/12 to each other and hence neutral to each other.

## **Inimical Aspects**

Planets placed in 1, 4, 7 and 10 to each other are enemies. Their aspects signify fear and disappointment

Conjunction causes destruction and disappointment

Planets have also their own orbs. Sun 15°, Moon 12°, Mars 8°, Mercury 7°, Jupiter 9°, Venus 7° and Saturn 9°. The planets aspect each other if they are within these orbs. But Neelkantha is of the opinion that a partial aspect would still exist even though the planets are not within orbs.

## **Example (Immaginary)**

Suppose Sun and Jupiter are both posited in the same sign. Sun is of 3 degree, while Jupiter is of 24 degrees. This could be partial conjunction. In this book we will ignore partial aspects.

## **Planets and Vargas**

Planets can be in its own Varga, or that of a friend, neutral or enemy' varga

Own varga will be called	—	O
Friendly varga will be	—	B (or benefic)
Neutral varga would be	—	N
Enemy's varga would be	—	M (or malefic)

Planets give good results if they are in their own or friendly vargas. They cause harm if they are more in enemy's varga. In neutral vargas they are neither good nor bad.

## Mutual Relationship Horoscope of the Planets in the Example

Planet	Friends	Enemies	Neutrals
Sun	Saturn	Moon, Mars Mer, Ven	Jupiter
Moon	Jupiter	Sun, Mars Mer, Ven	Saturn
Mars	Saturn	Moon, Sun Mer, Ven	Jupiter
Mercury	Saturn	Moon, Mars Sun, Ven	Jupiter
Jupiter	Moon	Saturn	Sun, Mars, Mercury, Venus
Venus	Saturn	Moon, Mars Mer, Sun	Jupiter
Saturn	Sun, Ven Mer, Mars	Jupiter	Moon

### DWADASVARGEYAA BALA

Keeping these in view let us work Dwadasvargeyaa Bala in the example horoscope.

### Dwadasavargiya Bala Of Planets

angas	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
1. Rasi D-1	M	M	B	M	N	M	N
2. HoraD-2	M	M	M	M	B	M	B
3. Drekkand-3	M	M	N	N	M	M	B
4. Chatur-D-4 thamsa	M	M	B	B	N	M	B
5. Panchamsa D-5	M	M	N	N	N	B	M
6. Shashtamsa D-6	M	<b>B</b>	N	N	B	<b>B</b>	B
7. Saptamsa D-7	M	M	M	M	M	<b>B</b>	B
8. Ashtamsa D-9	N	N	N	N	N	N	<b>B</b>
9. Navamsa D-9	M	<b>B</b>	B	M	B	M	<b>B</b>
10. Dasamsa D-10	M	M	B	M	N	M	<b>B</b>

Vargas	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
11.Ekadasamsa D/11	M	N	B	B	N	M	B
12.Dwadamsa D/12	M	M	B	N	N	N	B
Total Malefic M	11	9	2	5	2	7	1
Benefic B	Nil	1	6	2	3	3	10
Neutral	1	2	4	5	7	2	1

M means Malefic : B means benefic : and N stands for Neutral vargas.

**Good and bad Vargas :** Good vargas are those of own and signs of exaltation, while vargas belonging to enemy are malefic and bad. Again there is some controversy about sign of exaltation, because a planet is exalted in some other planet's sign, Mars for example is exalted in Saturn's sign, Saturn is natural enemy of Mars as per Parashari system and may also be enemy in the annual horoscope if placed in conjunction or 4/10 position.

**Note :** There are some astrologers notably B.V. Raman amongst them who are inclined to use relationship as prescribed by Parashar.

### PANCHAVARGEYABALA

This is a method by which numerical strength of a planet can be determined and lord of the Year chosen, which is an important concept in Tajak. Five factors are considered.

These are location of a planet in its own house or of another planet depending upon relation between two :-

- Kshetrabala Bala :** Placement of a planet in its own house, enemy's house etc. : Maximum Units allotted are 30
- Ochabala Bala :** *Ocha* means exaltation .By this method strength due to exaltation of a planet is determined.

Maximum Units allotted are 20

3. **Haddabala Bala:** Strength due to placement within certain rasis. This system is peculiar to Taj ak.

Maximum Units allotted are 15

4. **Drekkan Bala :** Strength due to placement in drekkhan. This is slight variation from drekkan used in Parashari system.

Maximum Units allotted are 10

5. **Navamsabala Bala :** Strength of a planet due to placement in navamsa. Navamsa is the same varga as used by Parashara.

Maximum Units allotted are 5

## VISHWA BALA

The strength of a planet in PanchVargiya Bala in terms of units is called Vishwabala. This is obtained by dividing the total strength by four.

Let us see how these Balas or strength is calculated.

### 1. **KSHETRABALA OR GRAHA BALA**

Kshetrabala, residential strength or *graha bala* is strength of a planet by virtue of its location in a rasi, in its own house, that of a friend or in the house of a neutral planet.

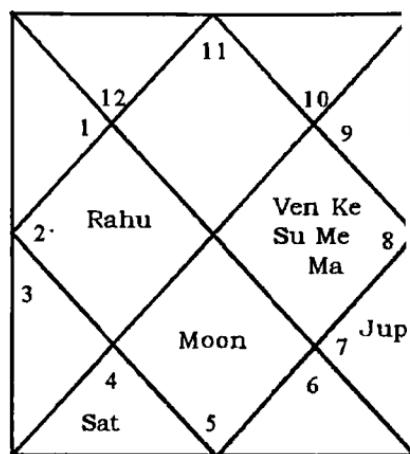
1. If a planet is situated in its own rasi - *Swakshetra*, it gets 30 Units.
2. If a planet is situated in a friend's rasi -*Mittra Kshetra* it gets 22.30 Units, or 22.50.\*
3. If a Planet is situated in a neutral rasi-it gets 15 • Units.
4. If a planet is situated in an enemy's rasi *Shatru Kshetra* it gets 7.30 Units or 7.50.

\*Note: Units can be converted either by decimal use or by treating  $1^\circ = 60'$  and  $\Gamma = 60''$ .

Annual Horoscope for Pt J.L Nehru for 16 November 1946.

### Pt JL Nehru Annual Horoscope 1946-47

	Rahu	
Lag		Sat
	Annual Horoscope	
	1946-47	Moon
Ven Ke Sun Mer Mar	Jup	



Planets	Nature of Rasi	Kshetrabala
1. Sun	Enemy Rasi	7.50
2. Moon	Enemy Rasi	7.50
3. Mars	Own Rasi	30.0
4. Mercury	Enemy Rasi	7.50
5. Jupiter	Neutral Rasi	15.00
6. Venus	Enemy Rasi	7.50
7. Saturn	Neutral	15.00

### 2. Oocha or Uchcha Bala

This is the strength of a planet due to its exaltation.  
The Deep Exaltation of Planets are as follows :

Planet	Degree of Deep Exaltation	Degree of deep Debilitation
Sun	Aries 10°	Libra 6s 10° or 190°
Moon	Taurus 3 °	Scorpio 7s 3° or 213°
Mars	Capricorn 28°	Cancer 3s 28' or 118°
Mercury	Virgo 15°	Pisces 11s 15° or 345°
Jupiter	Cancer 5 °	Capricorn 9s 5 ° or 275°

<b>Planet</b>	<b>Degree of Deep Exaltation</b>	<b>Degree of deep Debilitation</b>
<b>Venus</b>	Pisces 27°	Virgo 5s 27° or 177°
Saturn	Libra 20 °	Aries 20 ° Os 20 ° or 20 °

A planet in deep exaltation gets 20 units in Uchcha **bala** and in deep debilitation gets 0 degree.

180 degrees from the point of deep exaltation is the point of deep fall. So 180 degrees = 20 units or 9 degrees = 1 unit.

### **Calculation of Oochabala**

The idea is to find out how much away a planet is from its debilitation point, divide it by 9 and you get the *Oochabala*

Formula : (Longitude of the planet - Its debilitation point)/9 = *Oochchabala*

- i) If the longitude of the planet cannot be subtracted from the debilitation point add 12 rasis to longitude of planet.
- ii) If the resultant figure is more than 6 rasis, deduct this from 12 rasis. Convert into degree and minutes and divide this by 9. If we don't do this the *Oochabala* would become more than 20 units and as such in violation of the scheme of calculation.

### **Example**

In the example horoscope the calculations of each planet would be as follows :

#### **Oochabal of Sun**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sun' longitude} &= 7_s 0^{\circ} 16' \\
 \text{Subtract its debilitation point} &= 6_s 10^{\circ} 00' \\
 &= 0 20^{\circ} 16'
 \end{aligned}$$

Divide, this by 9 we get 2 .15 , which is the **oochabal of Sun.**

**Oochabal of Moon**

Longitude of Moon	=	4° 05' 51"
Subtract debilitation point of Moon	=	7° 03' 00"
	=	9° 02' 51"

(Since subtraction is not possible add 12 rasis to longitude of Moon which makes it equal to signs 16s 05° 51")

Since 9s 02'51" is more than 6 rasis ; subtract 9s 02'51" from 12 rasis -refer to rule earlier

$$\begin{array}{r}
 = 12s 00 00 \\
 = (-)9s 02^{\circ} 51' \\
 \hline
 = 2 27 09 \\
 = 87^{\circ} 09'
 \end{array}$$

Divide it by 9 and we get = 9 : 41

The Oochaba la of remaining planets would be  
**Oochabal of Mars**

Longitude of Mars	=	7s 13° 49'
Subtract debilitation point of Mars	=	3s 28° 0'
	=	3s 15° 49'

Divide it by 9 we get

Oochbala of Mars = 11 : 45

**Oochabal of Mercury**

Longitude of Mercury	=	7s 12° 04'
Subtract debilitation point of Mercury	=	11s 15° 00'
	=	7s 27° 04'

(add 12 rasis to longitude of Mercury)

Subtract 7s 27° 04' from 12 rasis as 7 rasis is more than 6 ;

$$= 4s 02^{\circ} 56'$$

Divide it by 9 we get **Oochbala of Mercury = 13 :39**

**Oochabal of Jupiter**

Longitude of Jupiter	=	6s 18° 03'
Subtract debilitation point of Jupiter	=	9s 05 00
	=	9s 13° 03'

Subtract this from 12 we get = 2s 17° 00

Divide it by 9 we get **Oochbala of Jupiter = 8:33**

**Oochabal of Venus**

Longitude of Venus	=	7s 02° 36'
Subtract debilitation point of Venus	=	5s 27° 00'
	=	1s 05° .36'

Divide it by 9 we get **Oochbala of Venus = 3 : 57**

**Oochabalof Saturn**

Longitude of Saturn	=	3s 16° 12'
Subtract debilitation point of Saturn	=	0s 20° 00
	=	2s 26° 12

Divide it by 9 we get **Oochbala of Saturn = 9 : 34**

**HADDA BALA OR HUDDA BALA**

It is more or less like Trimsamsa. Certain degrees are allotted to each planets in a particular sign. For example in sign Aries degrees allotted are as follows:-

Sign	Degrees	Ruler
Aries	0 to 6°	Jupiter
	6° to 12°	Venus
	12° to 20°	Mercury
	20° to 25°	Mars
	25° to 30°	Saturn

The table below shows how to work out Hadda Chart.

**HADDA BALA**

**Hadda** in Arabic means limit. All the planets with the exception of Sun and Moon (Rahu and Ketu do not count) have been allotted lords within certain limits. It is something like Trimsamsa The number of degrees allotted do not follow any pattern. The table below shows how to work out this chart.

### Had da Table Signs

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Deg Lrd	0-6° Jup	0-8° Ven	0-6° Mer	0-7° Mar	0-6° Jup	0-7° Mer	0-6° Sat	0-7° Mar	0-12° Jup	0-7° Mer	0-7° Ven	0-12° Ven
Deg Lor	6 to 12 Ven	8-14 Mer	6-12 Ven	7-13 Ven	6-11 Ven	7-17 Ven	6-14 Mer	7-11 Ven	12-17 Ven	7-14 Jup	7-13 Mer	12-16 Jup
Deg Lor	12-20 Mer	14-22 Jup	12-17 Jup	13-19 Mer	11-18 Sat	17-21 Jup	14-21 Jup	11-19 Mer	17-21 Mer	14-22 Ven	13-20 Jup	16-19 Mer
Deg Lor	20-25 Mar	22-27 Sat	17-24 Mar	19-26 Jup	18-24 Mer	21-28 Mar	21-28 Ven	19-24 Jup	21-26 Mar	22-26 Sat	20-25 Mar	19-28 Mar
Deg Lord	25-30 Sat	27-30 Mar	24-30 Sat	26-30 Mar	24-30 Sat	28-30 Mar	28-30 Sat	24-30 Sat	26-30 Sat	26-30 Mar	25-30 Sat	28-30 Sat

### How to Calculate Hadda Bala

Calculate hadda bala as follows

1. Planet in Own Hadda                            15.00 Units
2. In a friend's Hadda                            11.15 "
3. In a neutral Hadda                            07.30 "
4. In enemy's Hadda                            03.45 "

### Hadda Bala of Planets in the Example Chart

Sun is in Scorpio at 0.16'. Therefore as per hadda chart it is in the hadda of Mars. Mars is enemy of Sun in this horoscope as both planets are conjunct.

Therefore Sun gets                            03.45 Units

Moon with 05°51' degrees in Leo is in Hadda of Jupiter, which is friend of Moon being placed at 3/11 axis.

Moon therefore gets                            11.15 Units

Similarly Mars is at 13°49' in Scorpio. In this sign first 7 degrees go to Mars, next 4 degrees from 7° to 11° go to Venus, 11° to 19° go to Mercury. Therefore, Mars is in Hadda of Mercury who is enemy of Mars

Therefore Mars gets                            03.45 Units

Mercury is at 12°04' degrees in Scorpio, again in the hadda of Mercury or its own.

Therefore Mercury gets                            15.00 Units

Jupiter with  $18^{\circ} 03'$  in Libra is in Hadda of its own.

Therefore Jupiter gets      **15.00 Units**

Venus is in Hadda of Mars , its enemy here,

Therefore, Venus gets. 03.45 Units.

Saturn is in Hadda of Mercury its friend. It gets 11.15 Units, Cancer with  $16^{\circ} 12'$  .

### **DREKKAN BALA**

The sign of  $30^{\circ}$  is divided into three parts of  $10^{\circ}$  each. The Drekkан chart is different from that used by Prashara. Here lord of first Drekkан in Aries is Mars. The lords of first drekkан in successive rasis are the planets that fall in regular order from Mars onwards (i.e. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn). The second drekkан starts from Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury and so on. The third drekkан of Aries starts from Venus until third lord of Pisces whose lord becomes Mars. This method of determining Drekkан lord is applicable to Pancha Vargiya Bala only. See the chart below.

**Drekkан Table  
Rasis**

Drek kan	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
0 to	Mar	Mer	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Mc	Mar	Mer	Jup	Ven	Sat
10*							on					
10"	Sun	Mo	Mar	Mer	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Mo	Mar	Mer	Jup
-20*							on					
20*	Ven	Sat	Sun	Mo	Mar	Mer	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Mo	Mar
-30*							on					

- Planets in own Drekkан get      **10.00 units,****
- in the friend's drekkан get      **7.30 Units,****
- in the drekkан of neutral planet      **5.00 units****
- in enemy' drekkан      **2.30 units****

## Calculation of Drekkambala in the example Horoscope

<b>Planet</b>	<b>Longitude</b>	<b>Drekkambala Ruler</b>	<b>Relation</b>	<b>Units</b>
Sun	Scorpio 0° 16'	Mars	Enemy	2.30
Moon	Leo 5° 15'	Sat	Neutral-	<b>5:00</b>
Mars	Scorpio 13° 49'	Sun	Enemy	<b>2:30</b>
Mercury	Scorpio 12° 04'	Sun	Enemy	2:30
Jupiter	Libra 18° 03'	Saturn	Enemy	2:30
Venus	Scorpio 2° 36'	Mars	Enemy	2:30
Saturn	Cancer 15° 44'	Mer	Friend	7:30

### **NAVAMSA BALA**

This concept of navamsa is the same as used in the Prashari system and has already been described.

- i) In movable rasis, (1, 4, 7 and 10; Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn) the counting starts from rasi itself i.e. where the planet is located.
- ii) In Fixed rasis (2, 5, 8 and 11) the counting starts from 9th place from its location.
- iii) In dual signs (3, 6, 9 12) the counting starts from the 5th position.

The table for calculation of Navamsa is given below:

### **The Navamsa chart**

Signs →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Degrees ↓												
1. 0° to 3° 20'	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4
2. 3° 20'-6° 40'	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5
3. 6° 40'- 10°	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6
4. 10° -13° 20'	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7
5. 13° 20'-16° 40'	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8
6. 16°40' to 20°	6	3	12	'9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9

	Signs →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	Degrees ↓												
7.	20° to 23°20'	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10	7	4	1	10
8.	23° 20-26° 40'	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11	8	5	2	11
9.	26°40'-30°	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12	9	6	3	12

**Navamsa bala is calculated as follows:**

State of Planet	Units allotted
1. Planet in exaltation or own house	5.00
2. Planets in friendly sign	3.45
3. Planets in neutral sign	2.30
4. Planet in enemy sign	1.15

### Navamsa Bala of Planets in Present Horoscope

Planet	Navamsa lord	Relation	Bala
Sun	Moon	Enemy	1:15
Moon	Venus	Exalted	5:00
Mars	Mars	Own	5:00
Mercury	Venus	Enemy	1:15
Jupiter	Jupiter	Own	5:00
Venus	Moon	Enemy	1:15
Saturn	Mars	Friend	3 :45

### Measurement of PanchVargiya Bala

Add the total strength of five different types of balas and divide by four and we get a unit which is known as Vishwabala. The maximum units allotted to different types of *balas are* as follows:

Type of Strength	Units allocated
1. First strength-Own Sign (Kshetra bala)	30
2. Second strength-Sign of Exaltation (Oocha bala)	20
3. Third Strength - Hudda Bala	15
4. Fourth Strength - Drekkana Bala	10
5. Fifth Strength- Navamsa bala	5

Maximum Units allotted **80**

### VISHWA BALA

If we divide these by 4, we get the unit which is known as Vishwabala which in this case would be 80 divided by 4 = 20

## Tabulating the Panch Vargiyabala

Bal	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
1 Kshetra	7.50	7.50	30.00	7.50	15.00	7.50	15.00
2 Oocha	2.15	9.41	11.45	13.39	8.33	3.57	9.34
3 Hudda	3.45	11.15	3.45	15.00	15.00	3.45	11.15
4 Drekkan	2.30	5.00	2.30	2.30	2.30	2.30	7.30
5 Navamsa	1.15	5.00	5.0	1.15	5.00	1.15	3.45
Total dividing by 4	17.35	37.46	53.00	40.14	46.03	19.17	47.04
Vishwabala	4.23	9.26	13.30	10.03	11.30	4.49	11.46

**Decimal fraction may be used instead of equating subunits with 60 sub sub units.**

### Estimate of Strength

1. Extraordinary Strong '**Prakarmi**' more than 15 units
2. Full strength '**Poorna Bali**' - 10 to 15 units a planet .
3. Medium Strength '**Madhya Balli**' - 5 to 10 units
4. Weak '**-Alapbali**' - less than 5 units

In the above horoscope Mars is very strong and next are Saturn and Jupiter.

Other Bala' that is used in Varshaphala is

### **HARSHA BALA (Laterally means happiness)**

**This bala use is** a simple method of judging strength of planets. According to this system a planet gets strength because of placement in

1. Position of a planet in specific house (Sthan Bala).
2. Location in its own sign qr sign of exaltation (Swakshetra Bala)
3. In house of its own sex (Stri-Purush Bala)
4. Strength due to day or night chart (Din-Ratri).

## 1. Sthan Bala (strength due to placement)

The strength acquired by planets in various houses is as follows.

<b>Planet</b>	<b>Houses in which gets strength</b>
Sun	9th House
Moon	3rd House
Mars	6th House
Saturn	12th House
Mercury	1st House .
Jupiter	11th House
Venus	5th House

If a particular planet is placed in its house of strength allot 5 marks, otherwise give it 0 mark.

In the present horoscope none of the planets are in the proper house of strength, therefore each one of them gets 0 mark.

## 2. The Second Strength is Exaltation/Own Sign

If a planet is exalted or is in its own sign allot it 5 marks, otherwise give it 0 mark.

In the **present** horoscope only Mars is in its own house, therefore, it gets 5 marks.

## 3. Third Strength (In its own sex Male/Female)

Male planets are : Sun, Mars and Jupiter.

Female planets are : Moon, Mercury, Venus, and Saturn.

Female Houses are 1, 2, 3 and their opposites 7, 8, and 9.

Male Houses are 4,5, 6 and their opposites 10, 11, and 12.

To be strong male planet should be in male house and female planet should be in female house. If they are in their houses of own sex allot them 5 marks/ points or units, otherwise they get 0 mark.

In the present horoscope Sun and Mars, two male planets are located in male house (10<sup>th</sup> house) and as such they get 5 marks each. Out of female planets only Moon a female planet occupies female house, the 7 house getting again 5 marks.

#### **4th Bala ( Strength from day and night)**

If the time of Varshparvesh is day, the male planets gets strength.Varshparvesh during night gives strength to female planets.

In the present horoscope the birth is day, therefore only male planets get 5 mark each.

After having allotted marge it is easy for us to tabulate the results.

These could be done in tabulated form.

#### **Harsha Bala**

	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
<b>1. First</b>							
Bala	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Sthan Bala</b>							
<b>2. Second.</b>							
Bala	0	0	5	0	0	0	0
<b>Swakshetra</b>							
<b>3. Third</b>							
Bala	5	5	5	0	0	0	0
<b>Stri-Purush</b>							
<b>4. Fourth</b>							
Bala	5	0	5	0	5	0	0
<b>Din Ratri</b>							
<b>Total</b>	10	5	15	0	5	0	0

#### **Interpreting the Harsha Bala**

A planet having,

0 marks has no strength and is called ‘**Nirbal**’.

5 marks it is weak - “**Alapbali**”

10 marks is of medium strength - “**Madhyabali**”

15 marks is very strong - “**Poornabali**”

20 marks extraordinary strong.

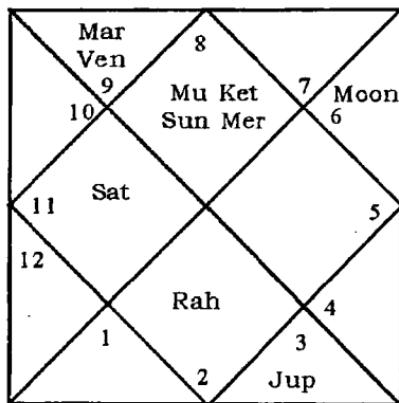
### Exercises

Q. No.1 Indira Gandhi became Prime Minister of India on January 19, 1966 after the death of Lal Bahadur Shastri on 11 January 1966. Date of birth 19.11.1917

The Chart of annual horoscope for this year is as follows. Work out Dwadasavargiya and Panch Vargiyabala of the planets.

20.11.1965, 6:34: AM

		Rah	Jup
Sat	Annual, Horoscope 1966		
20.11.1965			
Mar Ven	Lag Su Me Ke Mun		Moon

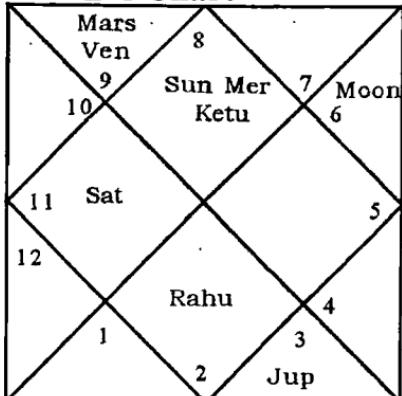


Lagna  $5^{\circ}35'$ , Sun  $4^{\circ} 08'$ , Moon  $25^{\circ} 33'$ , Mars  $10^{\circ} 58'$ , Mercury  $25^{\circ} 01'$ , Venus  $21^{\circ} 12'$ , Jupiter  $6^{\circ} 21'$  Saturn  $17^{\circ} 07'$  /Rahu  $11^{\circ} 18'$ .

#### Answers to the Exercise

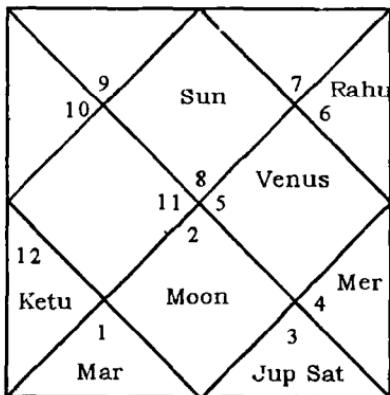
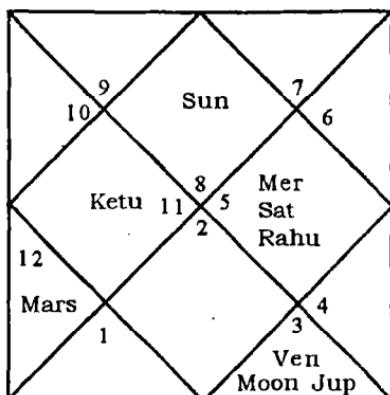
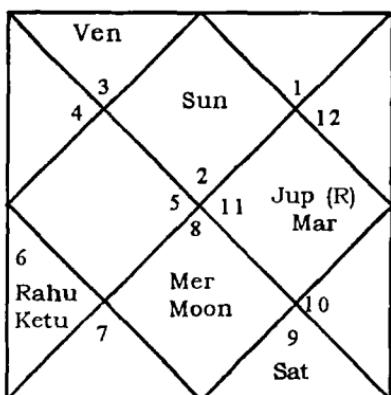
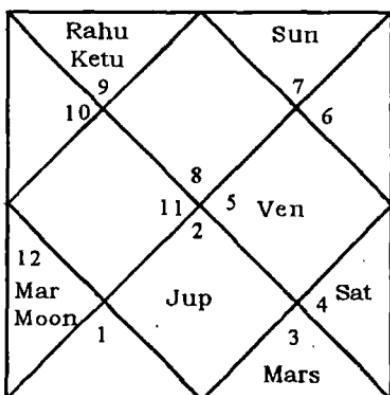
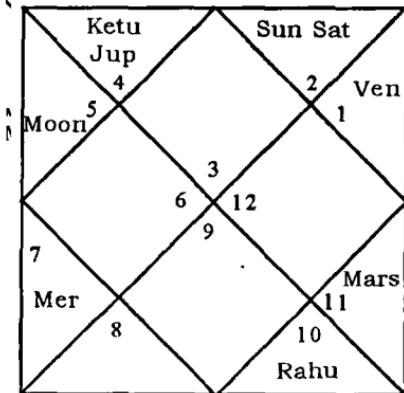
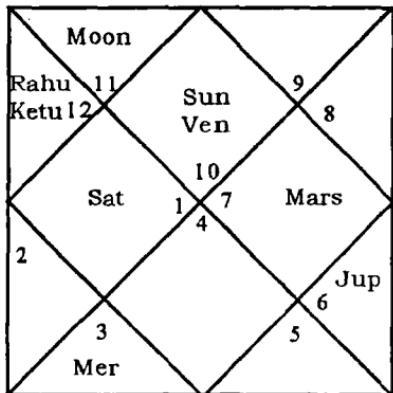
1. Dwadasavargiya Bal in Annual Horoscope of Indira Gandhi (20.11.1965-67)

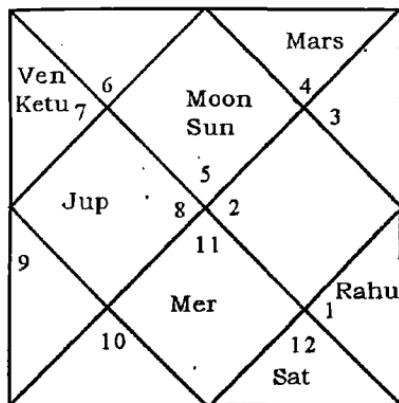
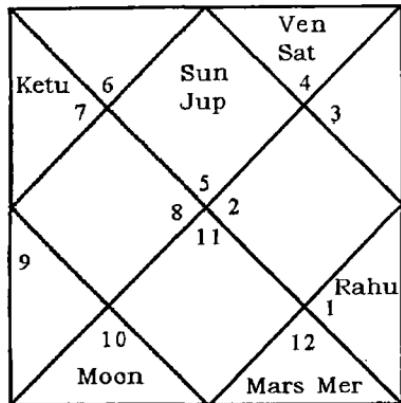
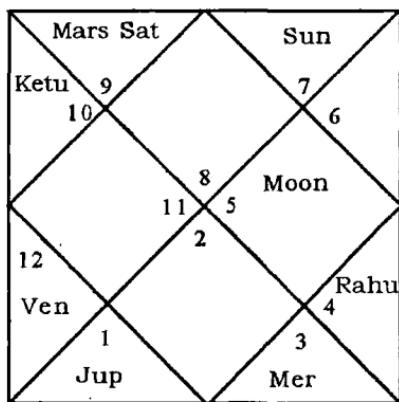
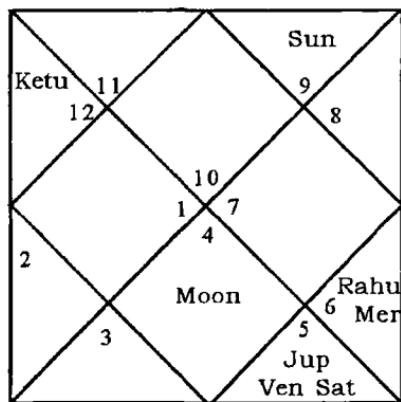
**D-1 Chart**



**D-2 Chart**

Sun Hora	Moon Hora
Jupiter	Saturn
Mars	Venus
Moon	Lagna
Mer	Sun

**D-3 Chart****D-4 Chart****D-5 Chart****D-6 Chart****D-7 Chart****D-8 Chart**

**D-9 Chart****D-10 Chart****D-11 Chart****D-12 Chart****PANCH VARGIYABALA**

Bal	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
1 Kshetra	15.00	22.30	7.30	15.00	15.00	7.30	30.00
2 Ooch	2.40	9.10	13.39	12.13	13.40	6.1	8.50
3 Hudda	7.30	3.45	3.45	3.45	3.45	3.45	11.15
4 Drekkhan	5.00	7.30	2.30	5.00	10.00	7.30	7.30
5 Navamsha	5.00	3.45	3.45	2.30	5.00	1.15	1.15
Total dividing by 4	35.10	46.30	31.29	38.28	48.25	31.10	58.45
Vishwa bala	8.52	11.37	7.52	9.37	12.06	7.47	14.41

**DWDASVARGIYA BALA**

Vargas	Sun	Moon	Mare	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
1.	D-1	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	MALAFIC	NEUTRAL	NEUTRAL	MALAFIC BENIFIC
2.	D-2	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	NEUTRAL	MALAFIC	NEUTRAL	MALAFIC NEUTRAL
3.	D-3	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	MALAFIC	BENIFIC	NEUTRAL	NEUTRAL NEUTRAL
4.	D-4	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	MALAFIC	MALAFIC	NEUTRAL	NEUTRAL MALAFIC
5.	D-5	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	MALAFIC MALAFIC
6.	D-6	MALAFIC	MALAFIC	NUETRAL	MALAFIC	MALAFIC	NUETRAL NUETRAL
7.	D-7	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	MALAFIC BENIFIC
8.	D-8	MALAFIC	NUETRAL	MALAFIC	BENIFIC	NUETRAL	BENIFIC BENIFIC
9.	D-9	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	MALAFIC	MALAFIC	NUETRAL	BENIFIC BENIFIC
10.	D-10	BENIFIC	NUETRAL	MALAFIC	NUETRAL	NUETRAL	MALAFIC MALAFIC
II.	D-II	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	MALAFIC	BENIFIC BENIFIC
12.	D-12	NUETRAL	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	BENIFIC	NUETRAL	NUETRAL MALAFIC
MALAFIC		2	1	7	4	2	4
BENIFIC		4	9	2	5	2	3
NEUTRAL		6	2	3	3	8	5
							3

**Planetary Relationship in Horoscope of Indira Gandhi**

		<b>FRIENDS</b>	<b>ENEMY</b>	<b>NEUTRAL</b>
1	Sun	Moon	Mer., Sat.	Jup., Venus, mars
2	Moon	Sun, Mer.	Jup., Venus, mars	Sat.
3	Mars	Sat.	Jup., Venus, moon	Sun, mer
4	Mercury	Moon	Sun, Sat,	Jup., Venus, Mars
5	Jupiter	Sat.	Moon, Venus, Mars	Sun, Mer.
6	Venus	Sat.	Jup., mars, Moon	Sun, Mer.
7	Saturn	Jup., Venus Mars	Sun, Mer. Mars	moon

## Chapter-VI

# *Dasha*

For timing of events the Dashas used in the Annual horoscope are as follows:

- 1. **Vimshottari** Mudda Dasha
- 2. Yogini Dasha
- 3. **Patyayini** Dasha

### **1. VIMSHOTTARI MUDDA DASHA**

This is nakshatra-based dasha and for this the knowledge about the number of nakshatras in zodiac and their lordship is necessary.

Nakshatras

### **Division of Zodiac into 27 Nakshatras**

There are 12 signs or rasis in the Zodiac. Each sign of  $30^{\circ}$  has  $21/4$  nakshatras. Since a nakshatra has four padas  $03^{\circ} 20'$  each, making a total of  $13^{\circ} 20'$ . There are 9 padas in each rasi. A table of nakshatras in each rasi' is given below.

#### **Rasis or**

<b>Signs</b>	<b>Nakshatras</b>	<b>Span (longitude)</b>	<b>Lord</b>
Aries	1. Ashvini $0^{\circ}$ to $13^{\circ}20'$ (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	$13^{\circ}20'$ to $26^{\circ}40'$	Ketu
	2. Bharani $13^{\circ}20'$ to $26^{\circ}40'$ (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	$26^{\circ}40'$ to $30^{\circ}$	Venus
	3. Kritika $26^{\circ}40'$ to $30^{\circ}$ (1st pada)	$0^{\circ}$ to $10^{\circ}$	Sun
Taurus	3. Kritika $0^{\circ}$ to $10^{\circ}$ (three padas: 2, 3, and 4)	$10^{\circ}$ to $23^{\circ}20'$	Sun
	4. Rohini $10^{\circ}$ to $23^{\circ}20'$ (four padas)	$23^{\circ}20'$ to $30^{\circ}$	Moon
	5. Mrigsira $23^{\circ}20'$ to $30^{\circ}$ (two padas: 1, 2)		Mars

<b>Rasis or Signs</b>	<b>Nakshatras</b>	<b>Span (longitude)</b>	<b>Lord</b>
Gemini	5. Mrigsira (two padas: 3,4)	0° to 6°40'	Mars
	6. Ardra (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	6°40' to 20°	Rahu
	7. Punarvasu (three padas: 1, 2, and 3)	20° to 30°	Jupiter
Cancer	7. Punarvasu (4th pada)	0° to 3°20	Jupiter
	8. Pushyami (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	3°20' to 16°40'	Saturn
	9. Ashlesha (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	16°40' to 3	Mercury
Leo	10. Magha (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	0° to 13°20	Ketu
	11. Poorva phalguni (four padas: 1, 2, 3, and 4)	13°20' to 26°40'	Venus
	12. Uttara phalguni (1st pada)	26°40' to 30°	Sun
Virgo	12. Uttara phalguni (three padas: 2, 3, 4)	0° to 10°	Sun
	13. Hasta (four padas : 1, 2, 3, 4)	10° to 23°20'	Moon
	14. Chitra (two padas 1, 2)	23°20' to 30°	Mars
Libra	14. Chitra (two pada : 3, 4)	0° to 6°40'	Mars
	15. Swati (four padas : 1,2,3,4)	6°40' to 20°	Rahu
	16. Vishakha (three padas : 1,2,3)	20° to 30°	Jupiter

Rasis or Signs	Nakshatras	Span (longitude)	Lord
<b>Scorpio</b>	16. Vishakha (4th pada)	0° to 3°20'	Jupiter
	17. Anuradha (four padas : 1, 2, 3, 4)	3°20' to 16°40'	Saturn
	18. Jyeshta (four padas: 1, 2, 3, 4)	16°40' to 30°	Mercury
<b>Sagittarius</b>	19. Moola (four padas: 1, 2, 3, 4)	0° to 13°20'	Ketu
	20. Poorva Ashada	13°20' to 26°40'	Venus
	(four padas : 1, 2, 3, 4)		
<b>Capricorn</b>	21. Uttara Ashada.	26°40' to 30°	Sun
	(three padas : 2, 3, 4)	0° to 10°	Sun
	22. Shravana (four padas : 1, 2, 3, 4)	10° to 23°20'	Moon
<b>Aquarius</b>	23. Dhanishta (two padas : 1, 2)	23°20' to 30°	Mars
	23. Dhanishta (two padas : 3, 4)	0° to 6°40'	Mars
	24. Satabhisha (four padas : 1, 2, 3, 4)	6°40' to 20°	Rahu
<b>Pisces</b>	25. Poorva Bhadra	20° to 30°	Jupiter
	(three padas : 1, 2, 3)	0° to 3°20'	Jupiter
	25. Poorva Bhadra (4th pada)	3°20' to 16°40'	Saturn
	26. Uttara Bhadra	16°40' to 30°	Mercury
	(four padas : 1, 2, 3, 4)		

According to some pundits there are 28 nakshatras. This additional nakshatra has been allotted number 22, thus shifting number of the rest of nakshatras. Revati will thus get a number 28.

### Aid to Memory

Remember nakshatras repeat after 9th. For example nakshatras 1, 10 and 19 belong to Ketu. Nakshatras 2, 11 and 20 belong to Venus 3, 12 & 21 belong to Sun 4, 13 & 22 are of Moon 5, 14 & 23 belong to Mars 6, 15 & 24 are of Rahu 7, 16 and 25 belong to Jupiter 8, 17 & 26 belong to Saturn and 9, 18 and 27 belong to Mercury. Again

- 1. Fiery signs** 1, 5 and 9 (Aries, Leo and Sagittarius) have same set of nakshatras i.e. Ketu (4 charan), Venus (4 charan) and of Sun (1 charan). (Charan means pada)
- 2. Earthy signs** 2, 6 and 10 (Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn) have nakshatras of Sun (3 charan), Moon (4 charan), Mars (2 charan).
- 3. Airy signs** 3, 7 & 11 (Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius) have nakshatras of Mars (2), Rahu (4), and Jupiter (3).
- 4. Watery signs** 4, 8 and 12 (Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces) have nakshatras of Jupiter (1), Saturn (4) and Mercury (4).

### How to Calculate Mudda dasha

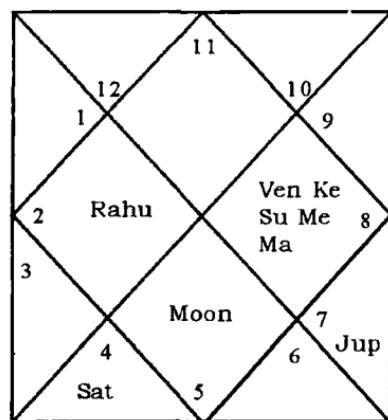
1. Note the number of Nakshatra in which Moon is located in *Birth chart* and *subtract two*. Position of Moon should be taken from Birth Horoscope and not from Annual Horoscope.
  2. Add number of completed years and
  3. Divide the resultant figure by 9.
  4. The remainder gives number of Mudda Dasha operating at beginning of the annual year. These Mudda dasas are in the following order.
1. Sun

2. Moon
3. Mars
4. Rahu
5. Jupiter
6. Saturn
7. Mercury
8. Ketu
9. or O Venus

### Example

Horoscope of Pt. J. L. Nehru. We have to work out Mudda dasha for the year 1947.

		Rah	
Lag		Sat	
	Annual Horoscope 1947	Moon	
	Ve Ke Su Me Ma	Jup	



1. Ascendant  $23^{\circ}57'$ . Sun  $0^{\circ}16'$ , Moon  $05^{\circ}51'$ : Mars  $13^{\circ}49'$  Mercury  $12^{\circ}04'$  : Jupiter  $18^{\circ}03'$  Venus  $15^{\circ}44'$  Rahu  $19^{\circ}27'$  Saturn :  $15^{\circ}44'$

Number of Nakshatra Moon is in **Birth Chart** — 9 (Ashlesha) as degree of Moon is  $17^{\circ}52'$  (**not in the annual chart.**)

Completed years on 14.11.1946 - 57.

Applying the formula above  $9-2 + 57 = 64$

By dividing 64 by 9 we get remainder = 1

Number 1 in the table above is Sun, so dasha in Annual chart will be Sun followed by Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Ketu and Venus.

## **Duration in Mudda Dasha**

In Vimshottari Dasha years have been allotted to the above planets. If we multiply these figures by 3 we get duration of each planet in number of days, which is Mudda dasha allotted to each planet. These are worked out as follows.

Dasha	Years in Vimshottari Dash	Multiply by 3	Duration (in days) Mudda Dasha
1. Sun	6	6x3	= 18
2. Moon	10	10x3	= 30
3. Mars	7	7x3	= 21
4. Rahu	18	18x3	= 54
5. Jupiter	16	16x3	= 48
6. Saturn	19	19x3	= 57
7. Mercury	17	17x3	= 51
8. Ketu	7	7x3	= 21
9. Venus	20	20x3	= 60
Total	120	120x3	= 360

## **Balance of Mudda Dasha**

This can be worked out in a way similar to that of Vimshottari Dasha. Note down the longitude of the Moon in the birth chart, and in which nakshatra it is located. Each nakshatra is of a span of  $13^{\circ} 20'$ .  $13^{\circ} 20'$  is equal to number of years and( number of days in Mudda Dasha) as allotted above. Note down the balance of degrees Moon has still to traverse in the nakshatra at time of birth and work out the balance. This is shown in the example below:

### **Example**

Work out Vimshottari Mudda Dasha in the Annual Horoscope of Pt. JL Nehru for the year!947.

Pt. Nehru's Moon in the Birth horoscope is in Cancer at  $17^{\circ}52'$ . In Cancer rasi the nakshatras are distributed as follows:

Nakshatra number 7 Punarvasu

(4), lord Jupiter :  $3^{\circ} 20'$

Nakshatra number 8, Pushyamitra  $13^{\circ} 20'$

(1,2,3,4), lord Saturn:

Nakshatra number 9,

Ashlesha (1), lord Mercury:  $3^{\circ} 20'$

The Moon here has crossed  $3^{\circ} 20'$  degrees of Punarvasu and  $13^{\circ} 20'$  of Pushya i.e.  $16^{\circ} 40'$  and has entered Ashlesha **nakshatra**. Since its longitude is  $17^{\circ} 52'$ , it means it is in Aslesha nakshatra with  $(17^{\circ} 52' - 16^{\circ} 40')$  or  $1^{\circ} 12'$ . The balance to be traversed is  $(13^{\circ} 20' - 1^{\circ} 12')$  or  $12^{\circ} 08'$ . Dasha operating at the commencement of annual year was of Sun which has a total duration of 18 days. Now we have to work out the balance of Sun.

If Moon has to travel  $13^{\circ} 20'$  the balance would be 18 days. Since it has to traverse only  $12^{\circ} 08'$

$$\frac{18 \text{ days} \times 12^{\circ} 08'}{13^{\circ} 20'} = \frac{18 \times 728'}{800}$$

or 16 days , (16.36)

Now work out rest of Dashas

Sun 16 days

Moon 30 days

Mars 21 days

Rahu 54 days

Jupiter 48 days

Saturn 57 days

Mercury 51 days

Ketu 21 days

Venus 60 days

Sun 2 days balance left as 16 days availed in the beginning(18-16) Note :- Sun has total of 18 days.

Mudda Dasha in the annual horoscope of JL Nehru for the 58<sup>th</sup> year from 14.11.1946 to 14.11.1947 can be tabulated as follows:

<b>Beginning of the year</b>	<b>Days</b>	<b>Month</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>Sun</b>	14	11	1946
	16	-	
	30	11	1946
<b>Moon</b>	30	-	
	60	11	1946
Or	-0	01	1947
<b>Mars</b>	21	-	
	21	01	1947
<b>Rahu</b>	24	01	
	15	03	1947
<b>Jupiter</b>	18	01	
	03	05	1947
<b>Saturn</b>	27	01	
	00	07	1947
<b>Mercury</b>	21	01	
	21	08	1947
<b>Ketu</b>	21	00	
	12	09	1947
<b>Venus</b>	0	02	
	12	11	1947
<b>Balance of Sun</b>			
<b>As Sun has total 18 days</b>	02		
	14	11	1947

## Extraordinary Strong Annual Horoscope

This is the year when Mr. Nehru became the first Prime Minister of Independent India with immense popularity. It happened in the Mudda dasha of Mercury. Mercury is the 5<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> lord in the 10<sup>th</sup> house with digbali 10<sup>th</sup> lord Mars. 5<sup>th</sup> is the **house** of Ministership and 8<sup>th</sup> is opposition from the British rulers. Sun is 7<sup>th</sup> lord (10<sup>th</sup> from 10<sup>th</sup>) in the 10<sup>th</sup> with directional strength. Venus is 9<sup>th</sup> lord in 10 making powerful **Dharam Karam adhipati** yoga. As a matter of fact all the planets have connection with the 10<sup>th</sup> house. Venus, Sun, Mercury and Mars are in the 10<sup>th</sup> with exalted Rahu/Ketu axis. Jupiter is in the rasi of Venus who is in the 10<sup>th</sup>. Saturn is also in the rasi of Moon and Moon is in the rasi of Sun who **again** is in the 10<sup>th</sup>.

This annual horoscope has other yogas used in Varshaphala; for example there is *Pooran Ithasala* of dasha lord **Mercury** who is also 5<sup>th</sup> lord with lord of ten Mars. There is also ithasala of lagna lord Saturn with 10<sup>th</sup> lord Mars. Jupiter lord of 11 has ithasala with Moon as also there is ithasala between 10th lord Mars and 11th lord Jupiter making Nakata Yoga.

### **Different View on calculating Mudda dasha**

Uttra **Kalamitra**, an old classic on **astrology** written by Kalidas has prescribed a different view of calculation of Mudda Dasha.

According to him the calculation of mudda dasha should be done from the nakshatra of Moon in the Annual Chart and not the birth chart. The first dasha during the year will be that of lord of nakshatra in which Moon is located in the annual chart just as calculation of Vimshottari Dasa.

The order of dasha lords would be as follows

Sun	110 days
Moon	60 days
Mars	32 days
Mercury	40 days

missing?



4.	Bharamri	Mars	40
5.	Bhadrika	Mercury	50
6.	<b>Ulka</b>	Saturn	60
7.	Siddha	Venus	70
8.	Sankata	Rahu/Ketu	80
		Total	<hr/> 360

### Balance of Yogini Dasha

Once we know the starting dasha it is easy to calculate balance of dasha by using following formula:

Duration of Dasha untraversed part of Moon in its.

Birth Nakshatra x Period of the planet

13°20'

Sub Periods

These are worked out proportionately.

### Example Chart

Pt. JL Nehru's Horoscope and Annual Chart for 57th birthday

Number of Completed years	57
Add number of birth Nakshatra (Nakshatra number in which Moon is <b>located at birth</b> )	9
Add	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>69</b>

---

**Divide by 8 and get remainder which is 5 which is Bhadrika ruled by Mercury.**

This will follow the order given in the tabulated form below. The fifth Yogini dasha is of Bhadrika ruled by Mercury with total dasa of 50 days. The balance of dasha is to be worked out as shown below.

Eight Yogini dasas are ruled by their lord given in table below.

<b>Yogini Dasha</b>	<b>Lord</b>	<b>Duration</b>
1. Mangala	Moon	10 days
2. Pingala	Sun	20 days
3. Dhanya	Jupiter	30 days
4. Bharamari	Mars	40 days
5. Bhadrika	Mercury	50 days
6. Ulka	Saturn	60 days
7. Siddha	Venus	70 days
8. Sankata	Rahu/ Ketu'	80 days
		—————
	Total	360 days

### **Balance of Yogini Dasha in the above horoscope**

This is worked out in a similar manner as Mudda dasha is done.

### **Dasha at time of birth Bhadrika**

Total duration of Bhadrika 50 days

Moon in Nakshatra at birth Ashlesha

Balance to be traversed       $12^{\circ} 08'$

### **Balance of Dasha**

$$\frac{50 \text{ days} \times 12^{\circ}8'}{13^{\circ}20'} \text{ (Untrversed part)}$$

= 45 days

Calculation of Yogini Dasha in the Annual chart

	Days	Month	Year
Beginning of Dasha	14	11	1946
Balance of Bhadrika (45days)	15	01	
	<b>29</b>	12	1946
Ulka		02	
	<b>29</b>	02	1947
Siddha	<u>10</u>	<u>02</u>	
	<b>09</b>	05	

Sankata	<u>20</u>	<u>02</u>	
	29	07	1947
Mangala	<u>10</u>		
	09	08	1947
Pingala	<u>20</u>	-	
	29	08	1947
Dhanya	<u>00</u>	<u>01</u>	
	29	09	1947
Bharamari	<u>10</u>	<u>01</u>	
	09	11	
Bhadrika (balance left 50-44)	<u>05</u>		
	14	11	1947

Dasha operating on 15 th August 1947 **that** of Pingala (Sun), a political planet with directional strength in tenth as lord of 7 with lord of ten.

### PATYAYINI DASHA

While Mudda and Yoginin dashas are nakshatra based, this dasha is based on the longitudes of the planets minus rasis. Seven planets from Sun to Saturn and lagna participate in the system.

### KRISHAMSHAS :

Take the longitude of **the** planets and lagna and discard the signs. The portion left is called **Krishamshas**. Arrange these krishamshas in the ascendind order, lowest first, the highest last. This will also be the order of the dashas.

### Example

Pt. Nehru' Annual chart for 1947

Longitude of the planets after discarding the **signs**.

Ascendant       $23^\circ 57'$

Sun               $0^\circ 16'$

Moon	5° 51'
Mars	13° 49'
Mercury	12 ° 04'
Jupiter	18° 03'
Venus	02 ° 36'
Saturn.	15° 44'

Arrange these in ascending order. This will be as follows -

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Sun	Venus	Moon	Mercury	Mars	Saturn	Jupiter	Ascendant
0°16'	02°36'	5°51'	12°04'	13° 49'	15° 44'	18°03'	23°57'

**Krishamshas:** The longitude of the planet minus rasis or signs in degrees, minutes and seconds is known **Krishamshas**.

The order of dashas in this example horoscope would be same as above. First Sun then Venus, Moon Mercury and so on in the same order as arranged above.

### PATYAMSAS:

**Patyamsa** value of the first planet above

Sun would remain same i.e. =  $0^{\circ} 16'$ .

To find out patyamsa of next planet Venus in this case, subtract the Krishmsha of previous planet, in this case Sun, from **krishamsa** of the planet concerned.

### For example

Patyamsa of Venus = Krishmsha of Venus minus that of Sun (one planet before).

Venus Patyamsa	= $2^{\circ} 36' - 0^{\circ} 16'$	= $2^{\circ} 20'$
Moon's Patyamsa	= $5^{\circ} 51' - 2^{\circ} 36'$	= $3^{\circ} 15'$
Mercury's Patyamsa	= $12^{\circ} 04' - 5^{\circ} 51'$	= $6^{\circ} 13'$
Mar's Patyamsa	= $13^{\circ} 49' - 12^{\circ} 04'$	= $1^{\circ} 45'$
Saturn's Patyamsa	= $15^{\circ} 44' - 13^{\circ} 49'$	= $1^{\circ} 55'$
Jupiter's Patyamsa	= $18^{\circ} 03' - 15^{\circ} 44'$	= $2^{\circ} 19'$
Ascendant's Patyamsa	= $23^{\circ} 57' - 18^{\circ} 03'$	= $5^{\circ} 54'$

When the Patyamsas of all the dasha lords are added they are equal to Krishamsas of the last dasha lord, in this case of Ascendant.

If we add  $0^{\circ}16'$ ,  $2^{\circ}20'$ ,  $3^{\circ}15'$ ,  $6^{\circ}13'$ ,  $1^{\circ}45'$ ,  $1^{\circ}55'$ ,  $2^{\circ}19'$ ,  $5^{\circ}54'$  it comes to  $23^{\circ}57'$  the Patyamsa of Ascendant.

### **Calculating Period of Dashas :**

The highest value of Krishamshas in this particular case  $23^{\circ}57' = 365$  days or for sake of convenience = 360 days

Or  $23^{\circ}57' = 360$  days. Now work out on this basis with the help of patyamsa of each planet duration of dasha.

$$\text{Dasha of Sun} = 0^{\circ}16' * 360 \text{ days divided by } 23^{\circ} \\ 57' = 16 * 360$$

$$= 4 \text{ days}$$

$$1437 \quad (23^{\circ} 57' = 1437')$$

$$\text{Dasha of Venus} = 2^{\circ} 36' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 39 \text{ days}$$

$$\text{Dasha of Moon} = 3^{\circ} 15' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 48 \text{ days}$$

$$\text{Dasha of Mercury} = 6^{\circ} 13' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 93 \text{ days}$$

$$\text{Dasha of Mars} = 1^{\circ} 45' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 26 \text{ days}$$

$$\text{Dasha of Saturn} = 1^{\circ} 55' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 28 \text{ days}$$

$$\text{Dasha of Jupiter} = 2^{\circ} 19' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 34 \text{ days}$$

$$\text{Dasha of Ascendant} = 5^{\circ} 54' * 360 \text{ days} \\ = \frac{1437}{1437} = 88 \text{ days}$$

**Patyani Dasha** in case of Nehru would be

	<b>Months</b>	<b>Days</b>	<b>Period</b>
Sun	0	4	14.11.1946 to 18.11.1946
Venus	1	9	18.11.1946 to 27.12.1946
Moon	1	18	27.12.1946 to 15.02.1947
Mercury	3	03	15.02.1947 to 18.05.1947
Mars	26	00	18.05.1947 to 14.06.1947
Saturn	28	00	14.06.1947 to 12.07.1947
Jupiter	01	04	12.07.1947 to 16.08.1947
Asd.	02	28	16.08.1947 to 14.11.1947

### **Sub - periods or Antardashas :**

Period of antardasha can be found out by multiplying dasha period of Mahadasha Nath lord dasha with duration of antardasha lord and dividing it by 365. The result would be Antra dasha in days. The first antardasha in Mahadasha of any planet will be of Mahadasha lord; the other antardashas will follow the set pattern as described above.

### **Patyani Antardasha Calculation**

**Total dasha period of Mahadasha lord x Total dasha period Of AD lord**

365

Whatever remainder we get after the calculation it indicates total time span of antardasha of planet in days. For example if we want to calculate Sun's antardasha in Mercury's Mahadasha in the above example horoscope. By applying the above formula

93 days (period of Mahadasha lord Mercury) x 4 days (Period of antardasha lord Sun)

365

= 1.01 days

Hence, the total time span of antardasha of Sun in Mercury Mahadasha will be of 1.01 days

## Chapter-VII

# *Lord of the Year- Varshesha*

In the annual chart lord of the year is an **important** concept and is called Varshesha or **Varsheshwara**. The planet selected as lord of the year holds key to unfold the events of the particular year. This is like engine of the train of events for the particular year. The stronger the engine the smoother the journey to destiny would be.

### **FIVE OFFICE BEARERS - {Panch Adhikaris for Lord of the year.}**

Selection of the lord of the year is to be made out of the following five office bearers (**Panch Adhikaris**). These are easy to remember. Since Lagna lord is the most important concept in Astrology, the five candidates are the five lagna lords as follows:

1. Lord of Ascendant in the **birth** chart. It is also called **Janam Lagna Adhipati**.
2. **Muntha Pati:** Lord of the sign in which Muntha is located. (Muntha is also lagna in progression)
3. **Lord of the Ascendant in Annual horoscope.**
4. Lord of the Sun/Moon sign (**Dina - Ratri Pati** - lord of day or night respectively)

The signs in which Sun and Moon are located are also lagnas.

In the annual chart if the birth is in daytime the lord of the sign in which Sun is located becomes the candidate. However, if the birth is at night, the lord of sign in which Moon is located becomes the candidate. Day is from sunrise to sunset and night is sunset to **next** sunrise.)

### **5. Tri - Rashi Pati**

This is a novel concept, and varies from sign to sign. This is given in the **form** of table below. Depending upon

the birth whether it is day or night time certain planets have been declared as lord of Tri Rashis( or natural lords of different ascendants) as per table below:

SL No.	Varsha lagna	Tri Rashi Pati for	
		Day Birth	Night Birth
1.	Aries	Sun	Jupiter
2.	Taurus	Venus	Moon
3.	Gemini	Saturn	Mercury
4.	Cancer	Venus	Mars
5.	Leo	Jupiter	Sun
6.	Virgo	Moon	Venus
7.	Libra	Mercury	Saturn
8.	Scorpio	Mars	Venus
9.	Sagittarius	Saturn	Saturn
10.	Capricorn	Mars	Mars
11.	Aquarius	Jupiter	Jupiter
12.	Pisces	Moon	Moon

### SELECTION OF THE LORD OF THE YEAR.

There are five candidates or **Panch Adhikaris** for the post of Lord of the Year. Planet has to fulfil certain conditions like it has to be strongest out of the five and should aspect lagna etc. To be termed as Varshesha the conditions are as follows :

1. It should be strongest of the five. This should be ascertained from PanchVargiya Bala.

It should also aspect lagna. The aspects are normally Tajak aspects. It is immaterial whether aspects are friendly or not. In a nutshell Lord of the year should not be in 2/12 or 6/8 position with lagna because in this position it does not aspect lagna.

2. If the strongest planet does not aspect lagna choose the next strongest from the above candidates.
3. When the office bearers have equal strength and all of them aspect lagna, one holding the greater

number of portfolios qualifies to become the year lord. This contingency would rarely arise once we take **decimal** figures also into consideration.

### **MUNTHA LORD AS THE YEAR LORD**

- When no office bearer aspects the lagna, Muntha lord becomes lord of the year.
- Muntha lord also becomes lord of the year when strength of the office bearer is less than 5 units in PanchVargiya **bala** and no office bearer aspects the lagna.

### **Some Other Considerations.**

Some of the Tajik writers are of the opinion that in the contingency of none of the candidates having enough strength and all being equal and not aspecting lagna the Tri-rashi Pati should be declared as Lord of the Year.

### **MOON AS THE YEAR LORD**

Normally Moon is not selected as lord of the year as it is very soft and not fit to govern. In such cases even when Moon is strongest of the candidates and also aspects lagna its claim as lord of the year is ignored and next **strongest** planet aspecting lagna is chosen as year lord.

If no other office bearer aspects lagna then in that case :-

- Planet establishing Ithasala Yoga with Moon is chosen as year lord. (Ithasala yoga has been described in detail under the heading Tajik Yogas).
- If Moon does not form ithasala yoga with any planet, choose lord of the Moon sign as year lord.

### **Special Circumstances for Moon as the year lord.**

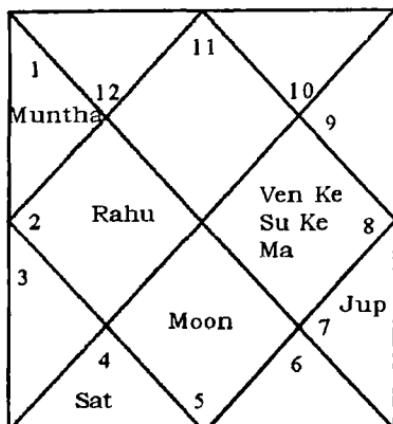
Moon can be selected as the year lord only in special circumstances if :-

- In the annual horoscope Cancer is rising in lagna with Moon in ascendant and strongest of the office bearers.
- Varshaparvesh occurs at night with Moon as Tri-rashi Pati is the strongest planet in the horoscope, as also aspects lagna.

### Example Horoscope

Pt. JL Nehru's Annual Horoscope 1947: 16. 11. 1946; 13: 45: 19 hrs.

	Munth	Rah	
Lag	Annual Horoscope		Sat
	1947		Moon
	Ve Ke Su Me Ma	Jup	



Asd	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter
23° 57'	0° 16'	5° 51'	13°49'	12°04'	18° 03'
Venus	Saturn	Rahu			
2° 36'	15° 44'	19° 27'			

This is the annual horoscope for Pt. J. L. Nehru for the 58th year of his birth. We will work out lord of the year for this horoscope.

#### CANDIDATES FOR LORD OF THE YEAR.

1. Ascendant Lord in the Birth Horoscope: Moon.
2. Muntha Pad: Mars.
3. Ascendant Lord in Annual Horoscope: Saturn.
4. Din Ratri Pati: Day Birth, Lord of the Sun sign Mars.
5. Tri Rashi Pati: Varsha Lagna is Aquarius, birth is daytime, and Trirashi pari is Jupiter.

In this horoscope Mars is the strongest planet with 13.52 Vishwabala and it is aspecting Lagna even though it is an inimical aspect.

#### JUDGEMENT OF LORD OF THE YEAR

##### Importance of the strength of the Year Lord

As lord of the year is the most important planet controlling the events for the full year it should be strong and well placed. To be effective it should be :-

- i) Strong in panch **Vargiya Bala** :- Strength of the **lord** of the year is measured from Vishwabala as used in Panch Vargeeya Balas, According to this a planet may be of Extra Ordinary **Strength-Prakarmi** - having Vishwabala of more than 15 units.

'*Pooran*' strength with a Vishwabala of 10 to 15 units.

**Madhyam** strength with Vishwabala of 10 units.

**Alpa** low strength from 5 to 10.

**Nirbal** or weak having strength upto 5 units only.

The other factors that give strength to a planet are its placement:

- ii) In kendra or trikona
- iii) In a friend's rasi.
- iv) In **Shubha kartari** yoga or having **ithasala** with benefics.
- v) Aspected by benefics and yogakarka planets,
- vi) It should not be placed in 6, 8, or 12 houses,
- vii) It should not be combust or **retrograde**.
- viii) It should not be aspected by malefics or be in inimical sign. It should not be debilitated or weak otherwise.

The strength of the year lord will portend the shape of events to come. Its involvement in various yogas should **be** carefully assessed. The signification or karkatwas should be taken into account while interpreting the horoscope. In particular following things should be judged from.

1. **Sun:** Position and status of father, condition of health, spiritual maturity, high ranks and influence in society.

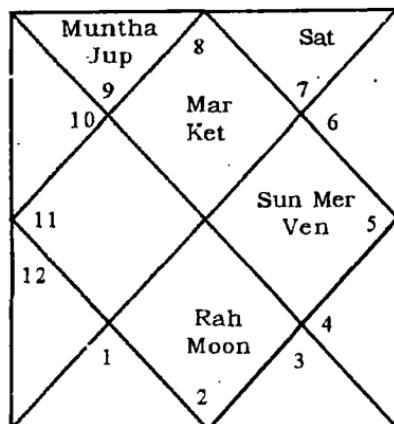
**Strong Sun as the year Lord:** gives high status, political power, wealth, health and vitality, family and happiness from children, name, honour and fame. The year proves to be most satisfying and full of happy events.

In the annual Horoscope of Rajiv Gandhi for 1984, his lord of the year was Sun with directional strength in

the 10<sup>th</sup> house in his own royal sign Leo with two benefics Venus and Mercury. Sun had strength of 14.23 units. From non- entity he rose to the position of Prime Minister of India at the death of her mother on 31st October 1984.

**Rajiv Gandhi: Annual Chart 20.8. 1984. 1: 12: 45 PM: Prime Minister 31; 10:1984**

	Jupiter	Moon Rahu	
Annual Horoscope			
1984			Sun Mer Ven
Munth Jup	Lag Ma Ket	Sat	



Ascendant  $8^{\circ} 23'$  :Sun  $3^{\circ} 50'$ : Moon  $9^{\circ} 34'$ : Mars  $7^{\circ} 40'$ : Mercury  $18^{\circ} 21'(R)$  Jupiter  $9^{\circ} 38'(R)$ : Venus  $21^{\circ} 45'(R)$  : Saturn  $17^{\circ} 13'$ : Rahu  $8^{\circ} 35'$

**Sun of Average Strength :**

. The happy events are mixed with health problems, clash with the government , loss of reputation etc.

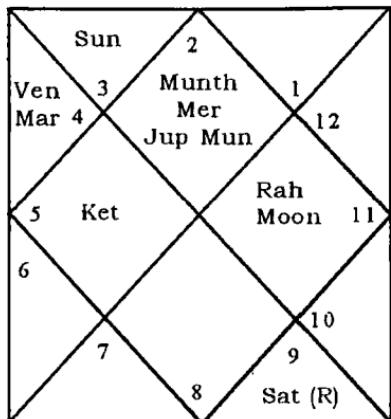
**Weak Sun** as year lord makes a person wander from place to place without any aim, causes mental and physical worries and displeasure of the government.

**2. Moon:**

**Strong:** Health and prosperity of mother, intelligence, interaction and general attitude towards society, popularity, favors from government, important government post, wealth arid happiness.

**V.P. Singh: Annual Horoscope for 18 -58<sup>th</sup> year complete**

		Lag Mer Jup Munth	Sun
Rah Moon	1989 25.6.1989 4:34	Ven Mar	
		Ket	
Sat R			



VP Singh became 7<sup>th</sup> Prime Minister of India on 2.12. 1989.

In Bhava chart Sun is in lagna.

Ascendant  $28^{\circ}52'$ , Sun  $9^{\circ}40'$ , Moon  $21^{\circ}07'$ , Mars  $11^{\circ}29'$ , Mercury  $18^{\circ}07'$ , Jupiter  $28^{\circ}23'$ , Venus  $1^{\circ}00'$  Saturn (R)  $17^{\circ}27'$ , Rahu  $4^{\circ}48'$

Moon in this horoscope is lord of the year with moderate strength of 13.62 units but it is in a powerful kendra 10<sup>th</sup> house in the rasi of Yogakarka Saturn who is aspecting its own 10<sup>th</sup> house from 8<sup>th</sup>. The 10<sup>th</sup> house and Moon are also aspected by Mars (Parashari aspect) who being debilitated lord of 12 in 3 is giving Raj Yoga. Mars is also with lagna lord Venus.

Muntha is also well placed in lagna. Its lord Venus is well placed in 3rd house.

The other important features of the horoscope are location of Sun as lord of fourth house in lagna in Bhava chart together with lord of fifth house Mercury as also with natural benefic Jupiter.

**Average:** The above results are mixed. Displeasure from Government, loss of wealth and popularity.

**Weak or afflicted Moon:** Mental anguish, danger to mother, loss of wealth, action from government, quarrels in the family, serious illness and losses etc.

### 1. Mars:

Strong: High rank and political status. Lands houses, brothers and sisters, energy, dash, drive and sexual prowess. Victory over enemies.

**Average :** Mars will give both kind of results good and bad while weak or afflicted Mars will give accidents, fires trouble with brothers, theft, litigation injury to the body, small pox, cancer etc. The aspect of Jupiter mitigates the harm to a great extent.

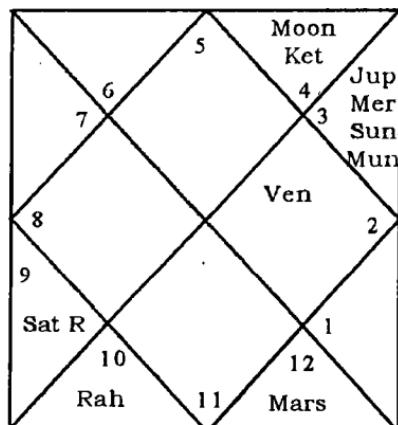
**2. Mercury:** Strong speech, intellect, ability to comprehend to discriminate, level of education etc.

Success in journalism, business, name and fame as a writer, many friends and happy life.

Weak Mercury gives losses in business, nervous breakdown, skin problems, and incoherent speech. Person becomes irreligious. Loss of prestige. There is no physical strength and loses temper easily. May become false witness and lose his friends.

### Loss of Power by VP Singh on 7.11.1990

Mar		Ven	Jup Mer Sun Mun
			Moon Ket
Rah	Annual Horoscope 25.6.1990 10:51 AM		Lag
Sat R			



Asd  $19^{\circ} 18'$ , Sun  $9^{\circ} 40'$ , Moon  $12^{\circ} 43'$ , Mars  $24^{\circ} 14'$ , Mercury  $00^{\circ}.38'$  Jupiter  $24^{\circ} 17'$ , Venus  $6^{\circ} 31'$ , Saturn  $29^{\circ} 41'$ , Rahu  $13^{\circ} 51'$

Mercury is the year lord with moderate strength 14.51. The lord of the year has following defects

1. It is of 00.38 degrees with no power.
2. Though it is in its own house in 11th with Jupiter who besides being lord of 5th is also lord of eight. It is also combust by being with Sun .
3. Mercury is being aspected by Saturn who as lord of 6 is in opposition to it.
4. Mercury , year lord is also squared by Mars from the 8<sup>th</sup> house.
5. Lagna lord of the annual chart Sun is aspected by two malefics retrograde Saturn and Mars from the 8<sup>th</sup>.It is also with the 8<sup>th</sup> lord Jupiter of the annual horoscope and '*Marka*' Mercury.

**1. Jupiter:** Strong gives wisdom, wealth, children, fame, and knowledge of higher things, high status and general prosperity.

**Weak Jupiter** causes loss in reputation, wealth and problems in family and career. Gives a boastful nature and sense of clear direction is missing. Causes ill luck and victim of false allegations. Every thing works against him.

**2. Venus:** Strong happy married life, artistic bend of mind, conveyances, popularity with other sex, good and beautiful looks and wealth etc. Rolls in luxuries and is victorious over enemies.

If Venus is of moderate strength the above traits are modified. If aspected by a malefic or in inimical sign the native suffers from loss of wealth.

If Venus is very weak or has little strength, one passes through a period of financial difficulty. His wife and family turn against him. All efforts to improve his lot meet with failure. Luck fails him every where.-

**3. Saturn:** Strong, ability for hard work and concentration of mind, longevity, causes sorrow and suffering, Land and influence over masses. Gain from low class people including foreigners, property and wealth, factories and servants. Success in elections. He is learned and respected by people of his own clan.

He may dig wells and tanks.

**Weak Saturn** - disgrace, loss of job, theft, death in the family, unhappy married life, sorrows and diseases. Fond of other men's wives. Obstacles and fear from enemies but if Saturn has ithasala with benefic planets the harmful effects are decreased.

In interpreting the houses, the normal rules of astrology would apply e.g. bhava flourishes if it contains its own lord or is aspected by it, as also if benefic planets influence it by aspect or position. Strength of the lords of houses is also important.

### **Importance of the Year Lord.**

Lord of the year influences the events during the whole of year. Its strength not only in the annual chart but also in the birth chart is important. The results should not be seen only from the annual chart If planet is very strong in annual chart but weak in birth chart then many good results should not be expected.

The planet having ithasala, with lord of the year gives good results according to its own nature. Some good result may be felt if a benefic is in Esrapha yoga with the year lord. Ithasala with a malefic will give bad results.

According to Tajak Neelkanthi the planet or the year, lord gives results according to the nature of his '*hadda*' and the nature of the planet having ithasala with him. A planet that bestows certain results may not be able to deliver the same results in a particular year if it is in Esrapha yoga with the year lord. If that planet has an ithasala with the lagna lord or the year lord in the progressed chart it will give those results. If it is in Esrapha yoga with any of these two planets it will give their results. If the tenth lord for example, occupies or aspects the 10<sup>th</sup> house it will give a good job to the native in its dasha but if it is in esrapha yoga with the lagna lord or with the year lord in a particular year then it may not be so good for profession. Similarly if a planet is lagna lord in a particular year it may be ascertained as to how its position is in *hadda* of the birth chart. The nature of aspects on it whether those of a friend or an enemy should be kept in view.

## Chapter-VIII

# *Tajak Yogas*

In Annual Horoscope 16 **Tajak** yogas are used, which are different from Parashari Yogas. These are more akin to Western astrological system, where concept of applying and separating is used. While all the 16 yogas are important in their own way, the basic Yogas are only six in number, the rest only modify or amend the basic ones.

Yoga means union. It is basically the combination of planets for good or bad. Normally two planets are involved, **Ascendant**, which we will call ***lagnesh*** and signifier or ***Karyesh*** (e.g. the signifier for marriage is lord of the 7th house, while the signifier for children would be lord of 5th). These yogas are the same as are used in horary astrology. Out of all the yogas the most important ones are two, the **Ithasala Yoga and Ishraf Yoga** or applying or separating yogas.

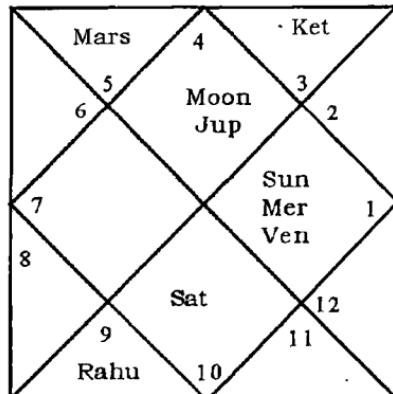
Before we describe Ithasala and Ishraf yogas, there are two other yogas that are mentioned in classical texts. These are **Iqbal** and friduvara yoga. These are like Nabhas yogas of Parashari system and are **easy** to remember.

### **1. IQBAL YOGA - Yoga for good fortune.**

Iqbal means great name, fame and prosperity. When all the planets in the annual chart are in kendras (quadrants) houses 1, 4, 7, 10, and panpharas (succedent houses), 2, 5, 8 and 11, this yoga is caused. The basic principle of Astrology is that the planets in kendras become very **strong**. The essential condition of this yoga is that the lagna lord should be strong. If this yoga is present in the annual chart, the year proves to be good and fortunate one.

**Example -I**

	Sun Mer Ve		Ket
	Iqbal Yoga	Lag Jup Mon	
Sat		Mars	
Rahu			



In this annual horoscope lagna lord Moon is strong, being in its own house and all the planets are in kendras or Panpharas. Sun is exalted and digbally and is exchanging house with lord of 10 Mars. Saturn is in its own house. This annual chart has Iqbal Yoga in full and will give excellent results during the year.

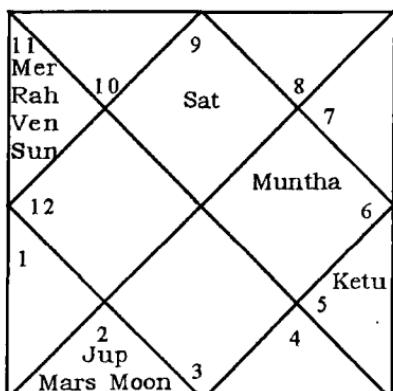
**2. INDUVAR YOGA : Yoga for Misfortune**

As against Iqbal yoga this yoga is yoga of misfortune. If all the planets are located in Apoklima houses (cadent houses), houses 3, 6, 9 and 12, this rule is caused. Planets in cadent houses become weak. This yoga should not be followed blindly, as the malefics give best results in houses 3, 6 (and incidentally in 11).

**Example -II**

Date of Birth 13.03.1947, 7:55 AM

	Jup Mar Moon	
Mer Rah Ven Sun	Annual Horoscope For 1989 Induvar Yoga	Ketu
Sat Lag		Muntha



In this annual horoscope for 1989 all the planets are in 3, 6, and 9 houses forming Induvar **Yoga**. Muntha lord Mercury is in 3<sup>rd</sup> in **Rahu/Ketu** axis with 6 and 11 lord Venus and fiery planet Sun, Jupiter is in 6 with 8<sup>th</sup> lord Moon and malefic fiery planet Mars. The wife of this person died in fire accident in that year.

### 3. ITHASALA YOGA

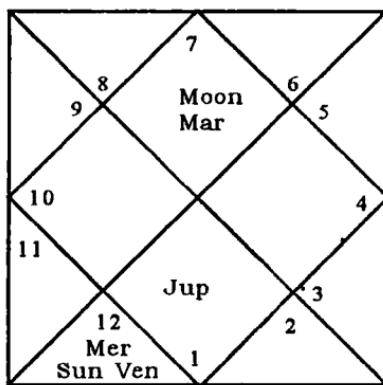
To understand Ithasala Yoga, we must member the following concepts,

- i) There must be an aspect between the planets. In Tajak system the planets do not aspect if they are located 6/8 or 2/12 to each other. In the following horoscope Mercury and Jupiter are located in axis 2/12 from each other, and Venus and Mars are situated in axis 6/8 from each other. Hence, Mercury and Jupiter do not aspect each other and no yoga is formed. Similar is the case with Venus and Mars.

Mer	Ve	Jup		
Sun				
		Example		

Moon	Mar	Lag



Lagna  $4^{\circ} 15'$ , Sun  $15^{\circ} 18'$ , Moon  $4^{\circ} 11'$ , Mars  $11^{\circ} 12'$ , Mercury  $9^{\circ} 14'$ , Jupiter  $19^{\circ} 12'$ , Saturn  $21^{\circ} 23'$ , Rahu  $7^{\circ} 12'$

- ii) Ithasala Yoga is the yoga of **intermixing** between two planets and uses the concept of lagnesh and Karyesh. Lagnesh is the lagna or ascendant lord and Karyesh is the significator. To answer the question whether one will get married or not there must be a union between ascendant lord or lagnesh and the 7th lord which is the significator of marriage. So in this case the karyesh becomes 7th lord. To answer the question

whether one will get promotion or not, the lagnesh would be 1st lord Venus and karyesh would be 10th lord Moon. In case of query about wealth the laganesh would be 1st lord Venus and karyesh would be 2nd lord Mars or 2<sup>nd</sup> lord of wealth Mars becomes lagnesh and 11<sup>th</sup> lord of gains Sun becomes karyesh.

- iii) Since the Ithasala Yoga involves **intermixing** of two planets it follows that the faster planet should be behind the slow moving planet. The faster planet would only catch up with the slow moving planet if it were behind it If it is in front of **it**, then in the course of time it will move still further away or separate from it The fast moving planets are as follows:

1. Moon is the fastest of all the planets and the rest are in following order,
2. Mercury
3. Venus
4. Sun
5. Mars
6. Jupiter and
7. Saturn

For forming an Ithasal between Mars and Saturn, the Mars should be behind Saturn.

Now what do we mean by word **behind**? This is determined by the longitude of the planets by omitting their rasis and determining their longitude in degrees and minutes. The planet with lesser longitude is behind the planet with more longitude. In the above horoscope the longitude of Mars without rasis is 11° 12' and that of Jupiter is 19° 12'. Since the longitude of Mars is less than that of Jupiter it is behind it. And as Mars is faster than Jupiter and behind a slower planet, there is Ithasala Yoga.

- iv) Next is how much the faster planet should be behind the slow moving planet. For this the concept of **Deepthamsa** or Orb of influence is used. Beyond this orb the planet loses its **influence**.Ithasala yoga can

only occur if the planets are within orb of influence of each other. The deepatamsha of each planet is as follows

### DEEPTAMSHA OF PLANETS

Sun	Moon	Jupiter	Saturn	Mars	Mercury	Venus
15°	12°	9°	9°	8°	7°	7°

THE CLOSER THE PLANETS ARE DEGREE WISE TO EACH OTHER the greater the influence they exert for Ithasal to occur. In actual practice to calculate whether the Ithasal Yoga has occurred or not we take the mean of the deepatamsha of the two planets. For example whether there is Ithasal between Sun and Moon or not we would add deepatamsha of Sun which is 15 degrees and Moon 12 degrees and divide by 2. The resultant degrees are  $13^{\circ}.30': \frac{(15^{\circ} + 12^{\circ})}{2} = 13^{\circ}.30'$ .

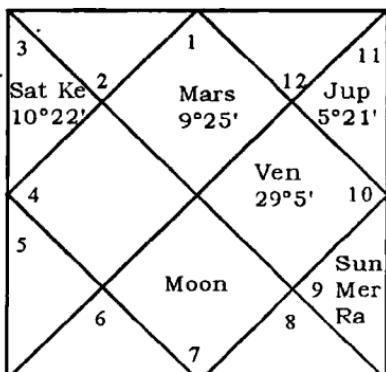
2

There should be an aspect i.e. the two planets should not be situated in 2/12 or 6/8 axis with each other.

- ii) The fast moving planet should be behind the slow moving **planet**.
- iii) The two planets fall within their deepatamsha range See the following,

### Example -A

	Mar 9° 25'		Sat Ket 10° 22'
Jup			
Ven 29°5'			
Sun Me Ket		Moon	



Lagna  $5^{\circ} 27'$ , Sun  $11^{\circ} 15'$ , Moon  $6^{\circ} 12'$ , Mars  $9^{\circ} 25'$ , Mercury  $7^{\circ} 15'$ , Jupiter  $25^{\circ} 21'$  Saturn  $10^{\circ} 20'$ . Rahu  $16^{\circ} 12'$ , Venus  $29^{\circ} 5'$

In this example-A we have to judge whether the person concerned will get promotion or not. The concerned planets are the ascendant lord, and the 10th lord. In case these form Ithasal yoga the chances are the person will get his promotion. In this case lagnesh is Mars with the longitude of  $9^{\circ} 25'$ , the 10th lord or karyesh is Saturn with  $10^{\circ} 22'$  degrees located in the 3rd house.

Now we have to judge whether all the three conditions above are satisfied

- (i) Is there an aspect between Mars and Saturn? In this case since the planets are located in 3,11 houses from each other, there is aspect between the two.
- (ii) Is fast moving planet behind slow moving planet? Mars is fast moving as compared to Saturn. Its degrees minus rasi are  $9^{\circ} 25'$ . Since the degrees of Saturn are  $10^{\circ} 22'$ , which are more than that of Mars, fast moving Mars is behind slow moving Saturn.
- (iii) Is there any ithasala between these two planets and are these two planets within deeptamsha range of each other? Deeptamsha of Mars is  $8^{\circ}$ , and that of Saturn is  $9^{\circ} 8^{\circ} + 9^{\circ}$  divided by 2 is  $8^{\circ} 30'$ . The difference between longitude of Mars and Saturn is  $10^{\circ} 22' - 9^{\circ} 25' = 0^{\circ} 57'$

Hence there is Ithasala between the two.

### **Types of the Ithasala Yoga**

There are three types of Ithasala Yoga.

- (i) **THE VARTAMAN ITHASALA** (or the Ithasala in operation)

When we use the term Ithasala Yoga it normally implies *VartamanIthasala* or the Ithasala in operation. This happens if the conditions mentioned above are satisfied.

- i) There is yoga or mutual aspect between the two planets, lagnesh and karyesh. It means planets are not in 2/12 or 6/8 positions.
- ii) The fast moving plane is behind slow moving

planet meaning fast moving planet is having less longitude or less number of degrees than slow moving planet.

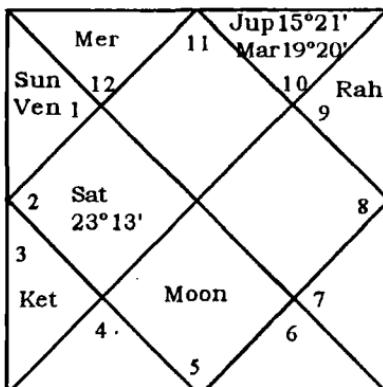
- iv) The two planets fall within their deeptamsha range as has been explained above.

The following is the annual horoscope of Mrs. Margaret Alva for the year 1973. She became member of Rajya Sabha on 2.4.1974. In the annual horoscope there is ithasala yoga between Mars lord of 10 and Lagna lord Saturn. Mars is faster than Saturn and is behind Saturn as its degrees are less than that of Saturn. Mars is having friendly aspect on Saturn (5/9 aspect). This is yoga for success in profession as lord often represents profession, titles, honours etc.

There is another Ithasala yoga between lord of 11 Jupiter and lagna lord, Saturn. The Moon is in kendra the seventh house of 'Pad Prapti'. 7<sup>th</sup> is 10' from 10<sup>th</sup>. Lord of 7. Sun is exalted in 3rd house.

### Margaret Alva

Mer	Sun Ven	Sat	Ket
Lagna	Annual Horoscope		
Jup Mar	1973		Moon
Rah			



As 13°37', Sun 0°21', Moon 17°14', Mars 19°20', Mer 2° 59', Jupiter 15°21', Venus 1°26', Saturn 23°13', Rahu 18°10'.

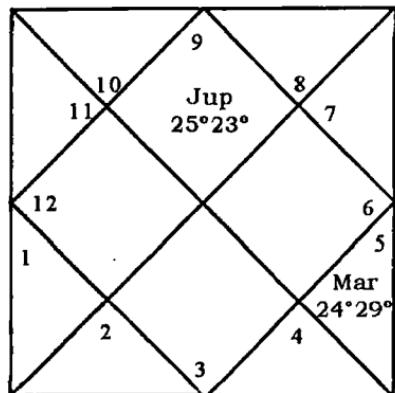
(ii) **THE POORNA ITHASALA** ( Complete or perfect Ithasala)

This yoga must fulfil the following two conditions.

- i) Mutual aspect between lagnesh and karyesha (or two planets performing yoga meaning again they are not in 2/12 or 6/8 position)
- ii) The fast moving planet is behind slow moving planet but within one degree.

Poorna Ithasala			
Lag Jup 25°30'			

Mar  
24°29°



In this horoscope there is Poorna Ithasala between lagna lord Jupiter and 5 lord Mars, as Mars fast moving planet is less than 1 behind slow moving planet Jupiter. This means there will be birth of child in this year.

#### **(iii) RASI - ANTA MUTHASIL :**

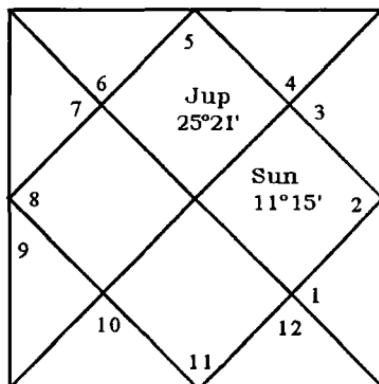
Rasi - Anta means end of a sign or rasi. If a fast moving planet is located at the end of the sign  $29^\circ$  or more in a rasi, it is at rashi-anta. In the example horoscope A, Venus a faster moving planet than Jupiter is having a longitude of  $29^\circ 05'$ , it has no Ithasal with Jupiter, as Jupiter is located in the 2nd house from it and as such has no aspect. Venus also does not aspect Saturn the 10th lord, as it is in the 6th also from it and ahead. However, the position would change once Venus crosses over to next rasi i.e. Aquarius then it would be within the Deoptamsha range of both Jupiter and Saturn. Thus in Rashi anta Muthasil the faster moving planet which must be at the end of rasi at  $29^\circ$  or more, operate from the next house.

#### **(iv) BHAVISHYAT ITHASALA**

This is Ithasal yoga, which may take place at a future date. Take this example : lagna lord is Sun, and 5<sup>th</sup> lord

is Jupiter. Sun, the faster planet is behind Jupiter, with the longitude of  $11^{\circ} 15'$ . The longitude of Jupiter is  $25^{\circ} 21'$ . The mean difference between the deepathamsa of Sun and Jupiter is  $15^{\circ} + 9^{\circ} = 24$ , divided by 2, which is equal to  $12^{\circ}$ . However, the difference between the longitude of two planets is  $25^{\circ} 21' - 11^{\circ} 15' = 14^{\circ} 6'$  which is more than 12. So while technically there is no Ithasal between the two this may happen in future when the Sun crosses  $13^{\circ} 21'$ . degree further.

	Sun $11^{\circ} 15'$	
	Bhavishya Ithasala	
	Lag Jup $25^{\circ} 21'$	



Some authorities, however, hold that planets should be within deoptamsa range. In that case this yoga is nothing else but Ithasala Yoga in operation.

By Ithasala Yoga it must be understood to mean that event will take place whether good or bad depending on the lordship of the houses involved. Ithasala between the first and 5th house promises birth of children, Whereas Ithasala between 1st and 6th lord may portend involvement in accident or catching some disease.

**Important points to remember :** As the retrograde planet moves in the reverse direction, therefore, a faster retrograde planet even though behind a slow moving will not be able to make Ithasal yoga. Similar would be the case if both the planets were retrograde. But if the slow moving planet is retrograde then the intensity of Ithasal Yoga would increase.

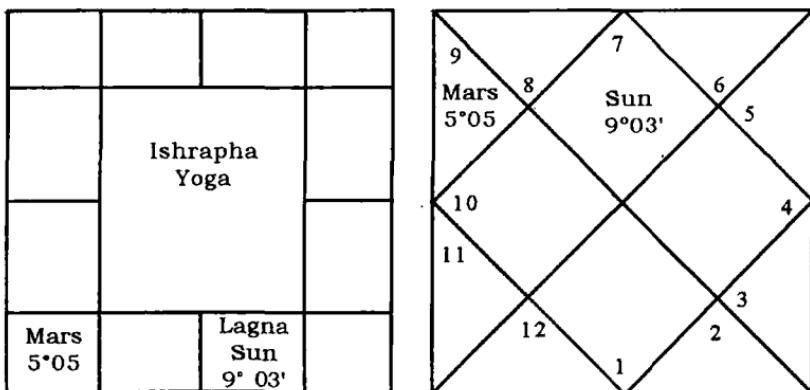
#### 4. ISHRAPHA YOGA OR THE YOGA OF 'SEPARATION'

This is also known as '**Mushrif** yoga'. In contrast to Ithasla yoga, this is the yoga of denial, disappointment

non-occurrence of the event and failure. The following two conditions are implied'

- There should be an aspect between the planets lagnesh and karyesh.
- And the fast moving planet should be ahead of slow moving planet by one degree or more.

In the following horoscope, the lord of wealth (lord of the second house) Mars is the lagnesh with  $5^{\circ}05'$ . Lord of eleventh house is Sun, karyesh, who is faster than Mars but is ahead with  $9^{\circ}03'$ . Hence there will be no financial gains this year.

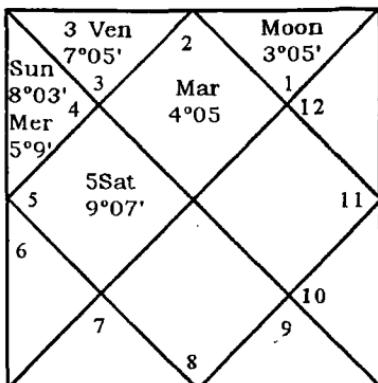


## 5. NAKTA YOGA OR Yoga of fast linkage

- In this yoga there is no *aspect*, between lagnesh and karyesh, i.e.; the planets are situated in 2/12, or 6/8 axis to each other. As there is no aspect there is no Ithasala Yoga.
- However, a link is provided by a third planet, which is faster than the other two and is forming Ithasal with both lagnesh and karyesh encompassing them both within its Deoptamsa . In this way it transfers the glow or '*Teja*' from the planet behind (the faster to lagnesh and karyesh ) to the one ahead ( the slower of the two) planet to the faster planet.

This implies the fulfillment of the object with the help/intervention of someone else. See the following example.

	Moon 3°05'	Mar 4°05' Lag	3 Ven 7°05'
	Nakta Yoga	Sun 8°03' Mer 5°9'	
	Yamaya Yoga	5Sat 9°07'	



The question is about the property. The lagnesh, the lagna lord Venus, does not make Ithasal with karyesh the 4th lord Sun as it is in 2/12 position and is also ahead of Sun, slower planet. Moon, faster than the two is making Ithasal with both Venus and Sun i.e. it is collecting light from Venus and transferring to Sun. This means work will be done with the help of a 3rd person represented by Moon the 3rd lord. It could be with the help of coborn or mother, signified by Moon.

## 6. YAMAYA YOGA

While in Nakta Yoga, the linkage is provided through a faster planet, in Yamaya Yoga , linkage is through a slower planet In the above horoscope there is no Ithasal yoga between lagnesh Venus lagna lord and Mars 7<sup>th</sup> lord of marriage. But both Venus and Mars are having Ithasal with Saturn, the 9th and 10th lord. It means help in marriage through boss (tenth house) or **father/Guru** (ninth house).

## 7. MANAOO YOGA

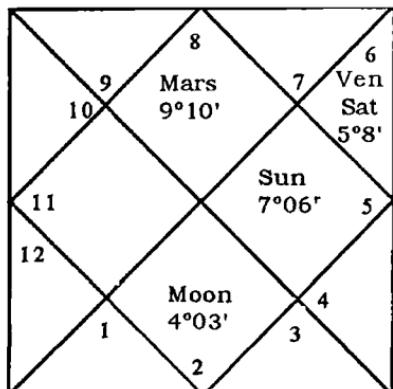
Manao has been derived from Arabic word "Mamnooh", which means forbidden.

If ithasal yoga is inirnically aspected by a malefic, Saturn or Mars or both, or is conjunct with either this yoga is caused. This also happens if Mars' or

Saturn are within the deepathamsa range while aspecting or being conjunct with the faster planet. The malefic planet spoils the good effect of ithasal yoga.

In the following example while there is ithasal between Mars, and Venus, association of Venus with Saturn nullifies the good effect.

		Moon 4°03'	
Manao Yoga			
			Sun 7°06'
	Mars 9°10' Lag		VenSat 6°40'



### 8. KAMBOOLA YOGA

In case there is Ithasal between two planets, and Moon also joins in ithasal with either one or both the planets, the yoga is strengthened and is known as **Kamboola yoga**. See the horoscope, in this there is ithasal between lagnesh Mars and karyesh, the 10th lord Sun, which means elevation in **profession**. In this combination Moon is also having ithasal with lagnesh Mars, which is providing added strength to the yoga

#### Different Varieties of Kamboola Yoga

**Kamboola Yoga** is strong or weak according to the position and strength of Moon and planets concerned.

1. The Yoga is extremely strong if the lagna lord and the planets forming yoga are very strong - meaning they are in their own signs or in the signs of their exaltation.
2. Yoga is of medium strength if planets are in their own signs in navamsa or **hudda**.
3. The yoga is weak if planets are in debility or in the houses of their enemies. The classical books

further gives details of this yoga, whether strongest, stronger or strong depending upon the strength of lords of lagna and other concerned planets .These varieties are:

**1. *Uttom-O-Uttam* or best.**

Here Moon and the concerned planets or either exalted or in their own houses. Moon's *ithasala* with even one of the planets who is strong is enough to cause this yoga

**2. *Uttam Madhyam* or medium Good.**

Here planets involved in yoga are in their own *hudda/navamsa* drekkhan. And **Moon** is in *ithasala* from its own sign or sign of exaltation.

**3. *Uttam Kambool*** :Here planets concerned are in the signs of neutrals and Moon is strong.

**4. *Uttam AdhamYoga* : (Best of worst)**

If the lagna lord and other concerned planets forming *ithasala* are in the signs of debilitation or of enemies, and Moon has *ithasala* with any one of them in its own house or house of exaltation.

**5. *Madhyam Uttam Yoga* (Good - Medium):**

Concerned planets are in their signs of exaltation or in their own houses. Moon is in its own sign in *navamsa* or *drekkhan*.

**6. *Madhyam —Madhyam***

Concerned planets are in their own Vargas (*navamsa*, *drekkhan* or *hudda*)-Moon is in its own *drekkhan*

**7. *Madhyam Kambola* :**

Planets in medium dignities ie in the signs of neutral.

**8. *Uttam Kambool:*** Concerned planets in their own

signs / signs of exaltation -Moon in sign of its neutral.

#### **9. *Madhyam Kamboola:***

Planets in their own vargas, Moon not in dignity ie not exalted or in its own sign etc.

#### **10. *Adham Kamboola Yoga :*** Concerned planets in debilitation and **Moon** in the sign of neutral.

#### **11. *Adham — O- Uttam Kamboola Yoga***

Planets concerned in debilitation or in enemy signs- Moon exalted or in its own sign.

#### **12. *Adham Madhyam Kamboola***

Moon debilitated or in enemy sign - other planets in their own rasi, *hudda* or *drekkhan*.

#### **13. *Adham Kamboola :***

Moon debilitated or in enemy signs in *ithasala* with other planets.

This is not a good yoga. Success is achieved after great hard Work.

#### **14. *Adham -Adham Kamboola :*** All planets including Moon debilitated or in enemy sign.

#### **9. *GHAIKI KAMBOOL YOGA***

*Ghair* in Arabic means outsider. In this yoga this means the achievement of the objective through the help of a third party. It implies following conditions,

- i) Lagnesh and karyesh are in *ithasal*
- ii) A strong third planet (own sign, exalted, or in own Vargas) also establishes an *ithasal* with either one or both of them.
- iii) An unqualified Moon which is neither exalted, nor debilitated aspected/associated, nor in its own *hudda*, *drekkhan* or *navamsha* on entering the next sign establishes *Ithasala* with lagnesh/ Karyesh and

iv) Some powerful planet.

This yogas leads to success after intervention with some one else.

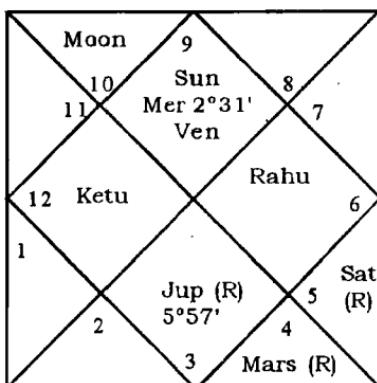
### **10. KHALLASAR YOGA**

This is the negation of Ithasala Yoga. It implies following conditions. Question is of **marriage**.

- Lagnesh and Karyesh are in ithasala
- An unqualified Moon, neither conjunct with or aspecting either Lagnesh or Karyesh.

**Result :** This yoga leads to destruction of result of Kamboola Yogas.

Ket			Jup R 5°57'
			Mar (R)
Moon			Sat R
Lag Sun Mer Venus			Rahu



Asc-12.27', Sun 25.53' Moon 8.13' Mars 12.41'  
Mer 2.3Γ Jup 5.57' Sat 6.15' Rahu-Ketu- 15.59'

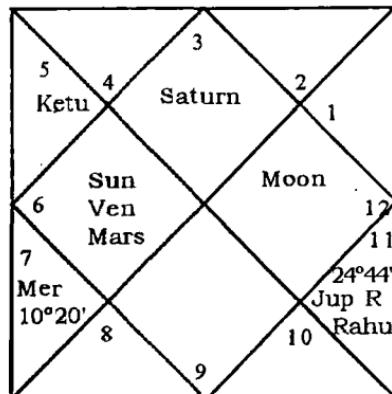
#### **Main Features :-**

- The lagnesh Jupiter and karyesh Mercury are in ithasala.
- Unqualified Moon placed in 2nd house is neither conjunct nor aspecting Lagnesh or Karyesh.

### **11. RADDA YOGA**

Lagnesh and Karyesh are in Ithasala, but one of the planets forming this yoga is in retrogression or in combustion. This results is success after much troubles. If one of the planets is strongly placed, there might be gains in initial stages but disappointment later.

Moon 24°44'			Lag Sat
Jup (R) Rahu			
		Ket	
	Mer 10°20'	Sun Ven Mar	



Asc-8°.02' Sun 14°.38' Moon 17°.53' Mars 18°.50\* Mer 10°.20' Jup 16°.13' (R) Yen 5°.24' Sat 24°.36' Rahu-Ketu- 18°.49'

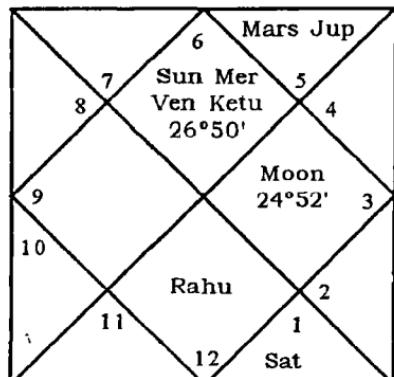
### Main Features :-

1. The lagnesh Mercury and karyesh Jupiter are in ithasala.
2. Karyesh Jupiter is **retrograde** here and is under **malefic** influence of Rahu.

### 12. DUPHAU KUTTHA YOGA

Two planets are in Ithasala with each other. Out of these two, the slower one is **exalted**. in its own house or otherwise strong. The faster one is neither exalted nor in its own house and neither retrograde nor combust.

Rahu	Sat		Moon 24°52'
		Example Annual	
			Mar Jup
		Lag Sun Mer Ven 26°50'Ket	



Asc-1.43' Sun 0°.46' Moon 24°.52' Mars 3°.36' Mer 26°.50'  
Jup 24°.44' Ven 24°.43' Sat 0°.44' Rahu-Ketu-16°.05'

1. The lagnesh Mercury and karyesh Moon are in ithasala.
2. The lagnesh Mercury a slower moving planet than Moon and is exalted in Lagna
3. The faster moving planet Karyesh Moon is neither **combust**, retrograde, debilitated or in own house.

### **RESULT;**

Success, fulfillment of desires and realization of ambition.

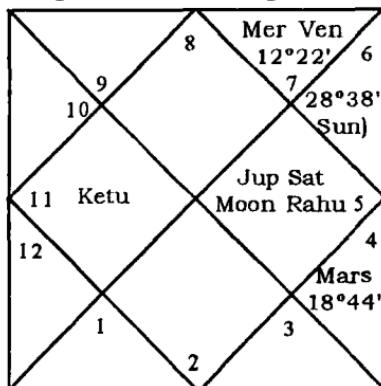
If the faster moving planet is retrograde, combust, the yoga is not operative

### **13. DUTTOTA DAVDZA YOGA**

**Both lagnesh** (Ascendant) and karyesh (significator) of the event are weak but one of them has an ithasala with another 3rd planet who is strongly placed i.e. in exaltation, own house etc.

**Result:** Success with the help of the third person.

Ketu		Mars	
		Jup Sat Moon Rahu	
	Lag	Mer Ven	Sun



Asc- 5°.55' Sun 28°.38' Moon 4°.34' Mars 18°.44' Mer 19°.23'  
Jup 9°.31' Ven 12°.22' Sat 28°.02' Rahu-Ketu-14°.10'

### **Main Features :-**

1. The lagnesh Mars and karyesh Sun are not in ithasala. (Question is about job).
2. The lagnesh and karyesh are weak.
3. The lagnesh Mars is in ithasala with Venus which is placed in its own **Mooltrikona** sign-Libra.

## 14. THAMBIRA YOGA

When a well placed fast planet at the end of a sign is about to form Ithasala with a slow moving planet in the next sign, this yoga is caused. This favours fulfillment of desires.

## 15. KUTTHA YOGA

Here planet in the Ascendant is aspected by a well-placed planet in its own sign or in exaltation, from a kendra, trikona etc. .

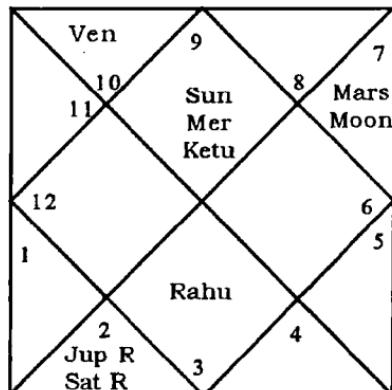
**Result:** Success and victory.

## 16. DURUPHA YOGA

Lagnesh or Karyesh both weak, being placed in 6, 8, and 12 and are combust, debilitated, in enemy's sign etc and are in Ithasala.

**Result:** Planets are weak and cannot deliver satisfactory results.

		Jup R Sat R	Rahu
Ven			
Lag Sun Mer Ket		Mars Moon	



Asc-  $24^{\circ} 04'$  Sun  $4^{\circ} 4\Gamma$  Moon  $0^{\circ} 43'$  Mars  $4^{\circ} 53'$  Mer  $1^{\circ} 29'$   
 Jup  $9^{\circ} 26'$  Venus  $19^{\circ} 45'$  Sat  $11^{\circ} 21'$  Rahu-Ketu- $21^{\circ} 31'$

### Main Features :- (Question about wealth)

- (i) Lagnesh Jupiter and Karyesh Saturn both in 6.
- (ii) Lagnesh and Karyesh are **weak**.
- (iii) Lagnesh and Karyesh are retrograde.

## Chapter-IX

# *Sahams*

Sahams are important sensitive points in the annual horoscope and have to be manipulated by subtracting / adding longitudes of planets concerned and ascendant etc. This sensitive point, after its placement in the annual chart is to be studied according to normal rules of astrology. If it is placed in a benefic rasi and in a good house and aspected by benefics, and its lord is also well placed, then the event will give good results during the dasha of planets concerned. Astrologers of the olden time were very fond of giving predictions on the basis of these Sahams and arriving at the timing of events, like marriage, birth of children etc. as each Saham holds sway over a particular event of life during that year.

It may, however, be noted that before working out a Saham it is important to see from the birth chart whether the particular event is going to happen or not. For example do not look for *Vivah* or Marriage Saham if marriage is not promised in the birth chart. Similarly, it is no use looking for children or Putra Saham if the children are denied in the birth chart. **Before working out the Saham Birth chart and dasha scheme should be carefully scrutinized.**

### NUMBER OF SAHAMS

The classical writers mention from 25 to 50 such Sahams. Neelkantha mentions 50 Sahams while Keshva makes use of only 25 such Sahams. For our purpose we will mention only few of important nature.

### HOW TO CALCULATE SAHAMS

Suppose the question is asked about profession. The name of the Saham for profession is **Karma Saham**. This is calculated as per longitude of planets and cusp of **Ascendant**.

- i) Varsha Parvesh day birth—**Mars-Mercury+** Ascendant

- ii) Varsha Parvesh During night—Mercury - Mars + Ascendant

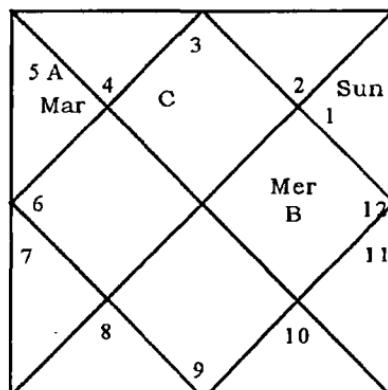
### Important Conditions

1. The time of birth and longitude of the planets is to be judged from the annual chart. The day birth means birth between sunrise and sunset, and night birth means birth between sunset and sunrise.
2. The formula for calculation of Sahams is as is seen above A (Mars) - B (Mercury) + C (Ascendant). (During day birth)

**Essential condition** — If the Ascendant does not fall between B and A (*not A and B*), **COUNTED IN THE REGULAR ORDER, ADD ONE RASHI TO THE RESULTANT FIGURE**. It will be observed that B represents the planet whose longitude is required to be deducted from the longitude of another planet A.

### Example

Mer B	Sun		Lag C
.			
		Example	
			Mar A



The time of birth of annual chart 10.30 AM. It is a day birth, therefore, the formula would be: Mars - Mercury + Ascendant.

Mars is	4s    16°    25'		-	A
Mercury is	11s    6°,    15'		-	B
Ascendant	2s,    12°, 11'		-	C
(A-B)	4s    16° 25'			
	11s    06° 15'			
	5s    10° 10'			

Note : Add 12 rasis a 11s cannot be subtracted from 4.

+ C	2s	12°	11'
Karma Saham	=	7s	22

Since Ascendant C is between B and A there is no reason to add 1 rasi. Therefore, Karma Saham would be in Scorpio sign.

### **The important Sahams are as follows:**

**1 Punya or Fortune** Day Birth Moon - Sun + Asd.  
Night Birth Sun- Moon + Asd.

### **Special Position of Punya Saham**

Out of all the Sahams Punya Saham is considered to be the most important. This Saham is trend setter for whole of the year. If the Saham is good, well placed and well aspected the whole year is bound to be good.

If the Punya Saham is conjoined with or aspected by malefics and devoid of benefic influences, this does not augur well for the whole year, and the year is full of difficulties and tribulations. In the Varshaphala Punya Saham has an important role, and special care should be taken to assess its contribution. To still get a better picture Punya Saham should also be worked out in the birth chart and evaluated as described above.

**It is suggested that in all annual horoscopes the Punya Saham should be worked out first.** The year in which Punya Saham is well placed proves good for the native as he develops religious feelings as well as gains wealth during that year.

Punya Saham is strong if it is aspected by or is associated with its own lord or benefics.

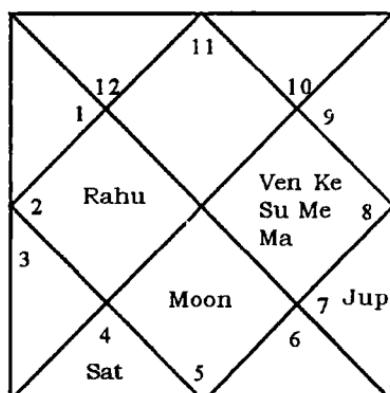
If the Punya Saham is in the 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> houses it is not a good position and may cause harm. But if the Saham is aspected by benefics the evil results are mitigated to some extent. In the first half of the year there may be misfortunes followed by good luck in later part of the year. However, aspected or associated with malefics is unfortunate and the whole year may be unlucky.

### Example Horoscope

Jawahar Lal Nehru became the first Prime Minister of Independent India on 15.8. 1947. He was born on 14th November, 1889, at 11.03 PM at Allahabad. We are required to make the chart of annual horoscope for the 58th year. This means he completes 57 years of birth on 4th November, 1946. The annual horoscope would be as follows

1.	Ascendant	Aquarius	23°57'
2.	Sun	Scorpio	0°16'
3.	Moon	Leo	05°51'
4.	Mars	Scorpio	13°49'
5.	Mercury	Scorpio	12°04' (R)
6.	Jupiter	Libra	18°03'
7.	Venus	Scorpio	02°36' (R)
8.	Saturn	Cancer	15°44'
9.	Rahu	Taurus	19°27'

		Rah	
Lag	Annual Horoscope 1946-47 J. Nehru 13:47 Hrs.	Sat	
		Moon	
	Ve Ke Su Me Ma	Jup	



#### Punya Saham:

Moon	4s	5°	5Γ
- Sun	7s	0°	16'
+ Asd	10s	23°	57'

**Punya Saham** 7s 29° 32' Since the Asd. is between Sun and Moon it is not necessary to add one sign.

## **A Powerful Saham**

Saham in this case is located in the most powerful kendra the 10th house with its lord Mars with directional strength in its own sign wish Raj Yoga karka Venus and powerful 7th lord Sun again having directional strength in the axis of exalted Rahu and Ketu. Mars as 10th lord is having ithasal yoga (see chapter on yogas) with lagna lord Saturn.

### **2. Yash Saham (Saham for Fame)**

Day Birth      Jupiter - Punya Saham + Asd.

Night Birth    Punya Saham - Jupiter + Asd.

Yash Saham in the above horoscope for day birth would be calculated as follows:

Jupiter - Punya Saham + Asd

Jupiter	6s	18°	03'
---------	----	-----	-----

- Punya Saham	-7s	29°	32'
---------------	-----	-----	-----

+ Asd.	+ 10s	23°	57'
--------	-------	-----	-----

Yash Saham	9s	12	28°
------------	----	----	-----

Yash Saham is in the 12th house aspected by its own lord and having benefic aspect of Sun, Venus, Mars, Mercury and exalted **Rahu/Ketu**. 12 th house represents foreign. No wonder Nehru had earned great renown and fame all over the world.

### **3. Mahatmya or**

**Greatness**      Day Birth    Punya - Mars + Asd.

                    Night Birth    Mars- Punya + Asd.

### **4. Rajya or King**      Day Birth    Saturn - Sun + Asd.

                    Night Birth    Sun - Saturn + Asd.

## **RAJA SAHM OR RAJYA SAHAM**

let us calculate Rajya Saham in this case

For day birth Rajya Saham is Saturn - Sun + Asd

Saturn	3s	15°	44'
--------	----	-----	-----

-Sun	7s	0°	16'
------	----	----	-----

$$+ \text{Asd.} \quad = \quad \begin{array}{c} 10s \\ 7s \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 23^\circ \\ 09^\circ \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 57' \\ 25' \end{array}$$

It is not necessary to add 1 sign as Ascendant is between Sun and Saturn.

Rajya Saham is again in the 10th house with its lord Mars. It is again very powerful. See above comments regarding Punya Saham.

<b>5. Asha or Desire</b>	Day Birth	Saturn - Ven + Asd.
	Night Birth	Ven - Saturn + Asd.

#### **6. Karya Siddhi or**

**Success** Day Birth Saturn - Sun + Lord of Sun sign  
Night Birth Saturn - Moon +  
Lord of Moon sign

If the Saham is in Ithasala with benefics person is victorious over his enemies. If it is aspected by malefics or in Ithasala with malefics victory will come after much effort

## **7. Kali Saham - Saham for strife**

Day Birth      Jupiter - Mars + Ascendant  
 Night Birth    Mars - Jupiter + Birth

Conjoined or aspected by benefics gives victory while association with both malefics and benefics could cause death in quarrels especially if malefics form Muthasil yoga. Association with both types of planets gives quarrels, strife and controversies.

#### **8. Pitru or Father**

Day Birth              Saturn - Sun + Asd.  
 Night Birth            Sun - Saturn + Asd.

1. Father gets happiness, wealth, honour and fame on account of son if Pitru Saham is associated / aspected by its lord or benefics.
  2. With Pitru lord weak, combust, posited in 8<sup>th</sup> having Musarifa yoga with a malefic the father of the native dies. He dies in a foreign land if Saham lord occupies any of movable or '*char*' rasis.

3. Association/aspect with both benefics and malefics father falls sick first and gets comforts from son later on.
4. With Pitru Saham very strong one gets honours from the state.

### **9. Matru or Mother**

Day Birth      Moon - Venus + Asd.  
 Night Birth    Venus - Moon + Asd.

### **10. Putru or Children**

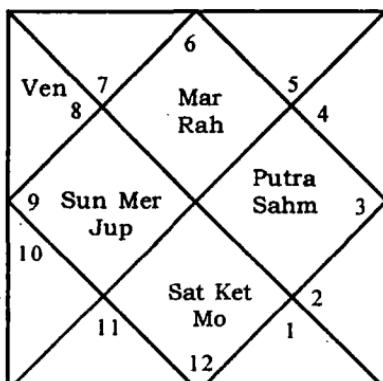
Day Birth      Jupiter- Moon + Asd.

Same for night and day. Add one rasi if need be.

1. A son is born if the Saham is aspected or associated with a benefic.
2. If **Putra** Saham has association / aspect of malefics but there is ithasala with benefic there are inauspicious results in the beginning but happy results later on.
3. There is loss of son if Putra Saham is conjoined with or has Esrapha Yoga with malefics and Saham is weak.
4. A son is born if the Saham lord also happens to be the 5<sup>th</sup> lord and is aspected by or has association with benefics.
5. In this connection always refer to Punya Saham also as Punya Saham affects all walks of life.

**Annual Horoscope for 19.12.996: 1:22 AM (female)**  
**Birth of first child 23.02 1997**

Sat Ket Mon			Putra Sahm
	Annual Horoscope		
Sun Me Jup	Ven		Lag Mar Rah



Asd. 19°25', Sun 3°22', Moon 21° 30', Mars 00°32', Mer 23° 23', Jup 28°21', Venus 8° 10', Sat R 7°00' Rah 10°27'.

Putra Saham	=	Jupiter - Moon + Asd.
Jupiter	8s	28° 21'
Moon	-11s	21° 30'
Ascendant	+5s	19° 25'
	==	2s 26° 16'

The Putra Saham is in the powerful kendra 10<sup>th</sup> house. It is aspected by its own lord and powerful Jupiter which is also Putrakarka. There is ithasala of Mercury Putra Saham lord and lagna lord with Jupiter. The other conditions fulfilled in this horoscope are Jupiter has already aspected 5<sup>th</sup> lord Saturn and 9<sup>th</sup> house and lord Venus when it was in Scorpio at the time of pregnancy. Saturn is aspecting 9<sup>th</sup> house. (See **book of KN Rao 'Planets and Children'**). There are both malefic and benefic aspects on Putra Saham. The delivery of child was after one abortion and a daughter was born.

## 11. Jeeva or Life

Day Birth	Saturn-Jupiter+ Asd.
Night Birth	Jupiter - Saturn + Asd.

## 12. Roga or Disease

Day Birth	Asd. - Moon + Asd.
Night Birth	Moon - Asd + Asd.

### According to another authority

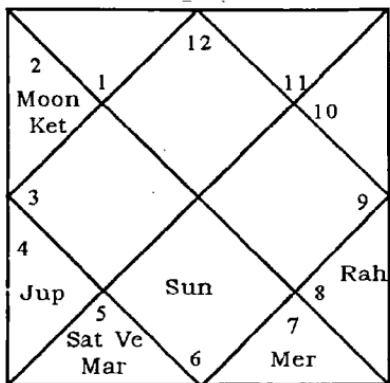
Day Birth	Sat-Moon+Asd
Night	Moon-Sat + Asd

- If the Saham lord is conjoined with or aspected by malefics there might be some disease.
- If the Saham lord be weak there might be even death in misery.
- If the 8<sup>th</sup> lord is in Ithasala with the Saham lord the native is likely to die during illness.
- If Saham lord is not in 6, 8 and 12, and is with benefics there is no illness.

- e) There can be sickness if both malefic and benefic aspects are present.

**Example: Loss of Eyesight Due to Accident  
13.10 1919, 5.55 PM (Birth Horoscope)**

Lagna		Mon Ket	
	Birth Chart		Jup
		Sat Ven Mar	
	Rah	Mer	Sun



Asd  $26^{\circ} 55'$ , Sun  $26^{\circ} 22'$ , Moon  $20^{\circ} 57'$ , Mars  $9^{\circ} 17'$ , Mer  $7^{\circ} 36'$  Jup  $21^{\circ} 14'$ , Venus  $19^{\circ} 55'$ , Saturn  $14^{\circ} 47'$ , Moon  $20^{\circ} 57'$ , Jupiter  $21^{\circ} 14'$ , Rahu  $3^{\circ} 51'$ .

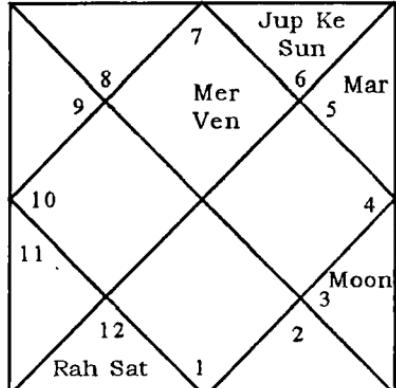
Accident happened in Saturn Ketu.

The owner of this chart was a rich man. Wealth is visible as lagna lord Jupiter is exalted in the 5<sup>th</sup>. Lord of 5 is exalted in 3 aspecting 9<sup>th</sup> Bhagyasthan, lord of 2 in 6<sup>th</sup> aspecting its own house of wealth and presence of Vipreet Rajyogas ensure prosperity.

Saturn and Mars in the rasi of Sun in the 6<sup>th</sup>. Accident happened due to fire in the dasha of Saturn - Ketu.

**The annual chart for the year 1968 at 7:24 Hrs**

Rah Sat			Moon
	Annual Horoscope		
	1968		Mar
		Lag Me Ven	Jup Ke Su



Lagna  $9^{\circ}17'$ , Sun  $26^{\circ}22'$ , Moon  $9^{\circ}18'$ , Mars  $19^{\circ}52'$ , Mer  $02^{\circ}00'$ , Jup  $00^{\circ}12'$ , Yen  $26^{\circ} 8'$ , Saturn  $16^{\circ} 08'$

Roga Saham ; Asd.	6s	$17^{\circ} 04'$
Moon	-2s	$09^{\circ} 18'$
Asd.	+6s	$17^{\circ} 04'$
$= 10s \ 24^{\circ} 50' \text{ or } 4s \ 24^{\circ} 50'$		

Roga Sahm is in Aquarius and its lord Saturn in 6<sup>th</sup> in Rahu/Ketu/axis with inimical aspect of Sun, Jupiter. Moon has also malefic square aspect of Saturn. The karka for eyes are Sun and Moon and 6<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> houses.

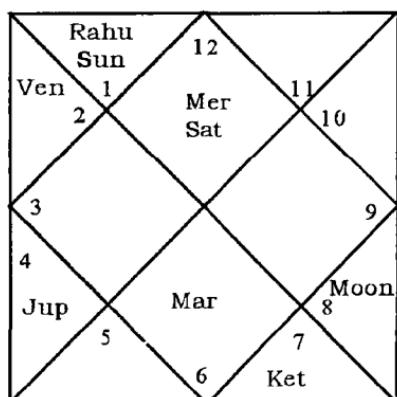
### 13. Mrityu or Death

#### For Mrityu Saham

Day Birth Cusp of VIII - Moon + Saturn Same for day and night

**Death by Suicide, DOB 27.4.1967**

Lag Mer Sat	Rahu Sun	Ven	.
			Jup
Birth Horoscope			.
	Moon	Ket	Mar



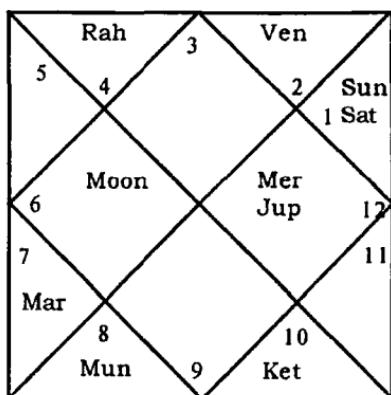
**Main features of the birth horoscope:** The birth horoscope does not promise long age as all the three lagnas, Asd. Sun and Moon are afflicted. Lagna has Saturn Mars axis. Sun is under Rahu Ketu; Moon is debilitated and aspected by Venus lord of 3 and 8.

2. There are no benefics in kendras. Mercury is debilitated and has kendarakadhipati dosha.
3. The dasha running at the time of death was Venus-Rahu-Rahu. Venus is 3rd and 8th lord in 7<sup>th</sup> from

debilitated Moon and is aspected by Saturn. Rahu is in 2<sup>nd</sup> from Lagna in close conjunction with Sun.

### **Now see the Annual horoscope for April 1999\***

Mer Jup	Sun Sat	Ven	Lag
Ket	Died in May 1999		Rah
	Munth	Mar	Moon



Asd 3°58', Sun 12° 36', Moon 3° 57', Mars 9° 21', Mer 17 ° 30', Jupiter 23° 06', Venus 16°.2' Saturn 12° 52', Rahu 24° 54'.

### **MRITYU SAHAM:**

**Mrityu Saham Cusp of VIII house - Moon+ Saturn**

Cusp of VIII House 9s 28° 51'

Longitude of Moon -5s 03° 57'

04 24 54

+ 12 12 52

05s 07° 46'

Since there is no Asd between Moon and VIII house add 1 rasi.

Mrityu Saham will be 6s 07° 46'

Mrityu Saham is in the 5<sup>th</sup> house **very** close to Mars and aspected by debilitated Saturn and Sun and squared by Rahu. It is also 8<sup>th</sup> from debilitated lagna lord Mercury and in 2<sup>nd</sup> from Moon. Eighth from Mrityu Saham is Venus aspected by Mars. - (Parasari Aspect)

**Important Note: Do not look for Mrityu Sahara unless the death is visible in birth chart.**

#### 14. Preeti or Love

Day Birth      Saturn-Punya + Asd.

Night Birth      Puniya-Saturn + Asd.

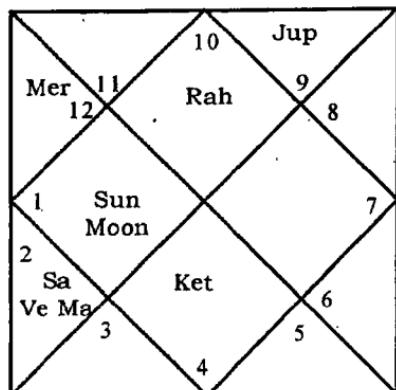
#### 15. Vivah or Marriage

Day Birth      Venus-Saturn + Asd.

Same for day and night

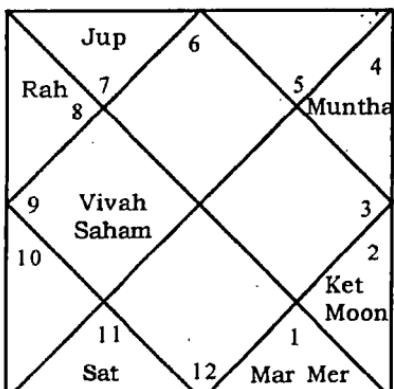
#### Birth Chart 14.4.1994 , 5 54 PM

Mer	Sun Moon	Sat Ve Mar	
	Rasi		Ket
Lag Ra			
Jup			



Asd.  $10^{\circ} 32'$ , Sun  $0^{\circ} 37'$ , Moon  $1^{\circ} 48'$ , Mars  $18^{\circ} 04'$ , Jup  $14^{\circ} 39'$ , Venus  $16^{\circ} 13'$ , Saturn  $10^{\circ} 38'$ , Rahu  $7^{\circ} 39'$

Mar Mer	Sun Ven	Ket Mon	
Sat	Annual Chart 1994		Mun
Vivah Saham	Rah	Jup	Lag



Asd.  $14^{\circ} 07'$ , Sun  $0^{\circ} 37'$ , Moon  $9^{\circ} 14'$ , Mars  $6^{\circ} 05'$ , Mer  $14^{\circ} 39'$ , Jupiter  $17^{\circ} 57'$ , Venus  $21^{\circ} 56'$  Sat  $14^{\circ} 56'$ , Rahu  $1^{\circ} 49'$ .

This girl got married in December 1994 , in the dasha of Venus Mercury. If you look at the birth chart Venus is the 5<sup>th</sup> lord **and** Mercury 9<sup>th</sup> lord , both capable of giving marriage.

Now in the Annual Chart for 1994 let us calculate Vivah Saham . Vivah Sahm both for day or night birth is Venus - Saturn + Ascendant.

Venus	=	12 s	21°	56'
Saturn	=	-10s	14°	56'
		2s	07°	00'
Add Ascendant		+ 5s	14°	07'
		7s	21°	-07'

Since lagna is not between Saturn and Venus add 1 sign. Vivah, Saham, therefore, is 8s, 21°07'. This is in Sagittarius, 4<sup>th</sup> house of the Annual Chart. Its lord is Jupiter who is the 7<sup>th</sup> lord and is aspected by Venus the karka for Marriage. 7<sup>th</sup> lord from Moon is Mars who is with lagna lord Mercury.

According to Tajika Neelkanthi there is no marriage during the year if Saham is conjoined with or aspected by malefics and is having Muthasil Yoga with the lagna lord or the 8<sup>th</sup> lord.

If the Saham is having both type of aspects / association the marriage becomes difficult proposition. Marriage is easily fixed if the Saham is aspected by or associated with its own lord or benefices.

## 16. Paradara or Adultery

Day Birth              Venus - Sun + Asd.

Same for day and night

## 17. Deshantra or Foreign Travel

Day Birth              IX - 9th lord + Asd.

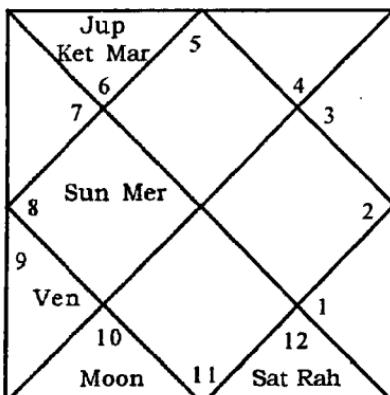
Same for day and night

IX means cusp of 9<sup>th</sup> house. (Bhav Madhya)

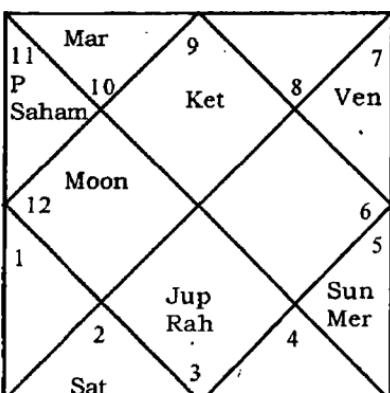
Let us see how this Saham operates

## Birth Chart of a brilliant neuro surgeon 25.11.1968, 11: 20PM

Sat			
Rah			
Birth Horoscope 1968		Lagna	
Moon			
Ven	Sun Mer		Jup Ket Mar



Moon		Sat	Jup Rah
P Saham	Annual Horoscope 2001		
Mar			Sun Mer
Lag Ket		Ven	



Asd.  $27^{\circ} 17'$ , Sun  $10^{\circ} 07'$ , Moon  $15^{\circ} 2'$ , Mars  $26^{\circ} 53'$ , Mercury  $5^{\circ} 14'$ , Jupiter  $20^{\circ} 52^*$ , Venus  $28^{\circ} 15'$ , Saturn  $18^{\circ} 12'$ , Rahu  $3^{\circ} 4'$ , (Annual Horoscope 2001).

Parades Saham Cusp of 9<sup>th</sup> house-9<sup>th</sup> lord + Asd +1

IX House                    5s       $3^{\circ} 19'$

Sun                          4s       $10^{\circ} 07'$

Asd.                        +8s       $27^{\circ} 17'$

= 9s  $20^{\circ} 29'$  Add 1 sign as Ascendant is not in between 9<sup>th</sup> lord Sun and 9<sup>th</sup> house.

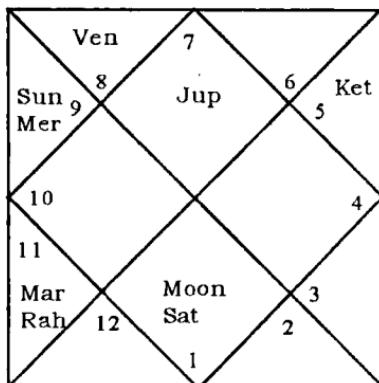
Parades Saham is 10s  $20^{\circ} 29'$ . It is in the 3rd house aspected by 9<sup>th</sup> lord of travel Sun and 10<sup>th</sup> lord of profession Mercury from the 9<sup>th</sup> house of long journey.

Its lord is Saturn posited in the 6<sup>th</sup>, is aspecting 12 house of foreign country and is aspecting its own 3<sup>rd</sup> house where Saham is located. This doctor went to USA on a very big project in 2002 at a very high salary.

### **18. Jalapathna or**

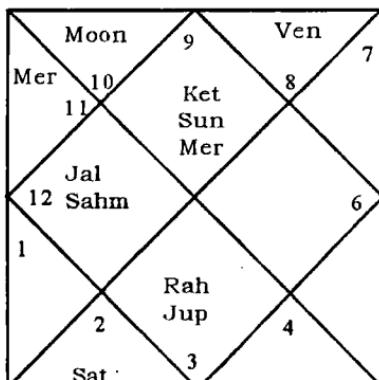
**Sea Voyage** Day Birth Cancer 15° - Saturn + Asd  
Night Birth Saturn - Cancer 15° + Asd

	Moon Sat		
Mar Rah	Birth Chart 19.12.1969		Ket
Sun Mer	Ven	Lag Jup	



**Annual Horoscope 2001, 19.12.2001. 8.08 AM**

Jal Sahm		Sat	Rah Jup
Mar	2001 Annual Chart		
Mon			
Lag Ke Sun Mer	Ven		



Asd. 24°:07', Sun 3° 22', Moon 22° 21', Mars 13° 33', Mer 11° 18', Jup 18° 29', Ven 27° 03' Sat 16°21', Rahu 3° 16'.

Jalapatha Saham: 3s 15° 0°  
- Saturn 1s 16° 21"  
+ Asd. 8s 24° 07'

= 10s 22° 46'

- Add 1 sign, as Asd. is not between Saturn and Cancer

= 11s 22° 46'

The Jalapatha Sahara is in sign Pisces 4<sup>th</sup> house. Its lord is Jupiter in the 7th house of residence in foreign country under Rahu Ketu axis. It is aspected by 9th lord of travel Sun and 10<sup>th</sup> lord Mercury of profession with whom it is having ithasala. Mars lord of 12 is having ithasala with Mercury lord of 7 husband and lord of 10 profession. She went to join her husband in USA in August 2002. As she is herself a doctor her professional interest was also promoted.

### **19. Artha or Finance**

Day Birth II - Lord of II + Asd

Same for night and day.

II means cusp of second house.

1. Artha Saham of wealth gives riches if associated/ aspected by benefics.
2. The aspect or association of malefics destroys wealth.
3. If associated with both benefic and malefics the wealth is lost first and regained later if there is ithasala with benefics.

**The aspects should be judged as per rules of annual Hbroscope. Friendly aspects even by malefics promote the cause of the Saham. An inimical aspect even of a benefics involves fear from enemies.**

If strong Mercury is conjoined with Muntha in the Ascendant and all benefics aspect Artha Saham the person gets hidden wealth. The aspects of malefics do not give any wealth.

### **20. Vyapara or Business**

Day Birth Mars- Mercury + Asd

Night Birth same as above

**21. Vanik or Trade**

Day Birth              Moon-Mercury + Asd

Same for night and day

**22. Shatru or Enemy**

Day Birth              Mars - Sat + Asd

Night Birth              Saturn - Mars + Asd

**23. Bandhana or Limitation**

Day Birth              Punya - Saturn + Asd

Night Birth              Saturn - Puniya + Asd

**24. Bandak or Imprisonment**

Day Birth              Mercury - Moon + Asd

Night Birth              Moon - Mercury + Asd

1. Imprisonment should not be predicted if Saham is associated with benefics or its own lord.
2. The association / aspect with malefics causes imprisonment.
3. Saham and its lord having Muthasil Yoga with malefics causes imprisonment.

**25. Shastra or Scriptures**

Day Birth              Jupiter-Satur+Mercury

Night Birth              Saturn-Jupiter+Mercury

**26. Vidya or Learning**

Day Birth              Sun - Moon + Asd

Night Birth              Moon - Sun + Asd

**27. Apamrita or Accidental Death**

Day Birth              VIII -Mars + Asd

Night Birth              Mars -VIII + Asd

**28. Karma or Profession**

Day Birth              Mars- Mercury + Asd

Night Birth              Mercury - Mars + Asd

**29. Bhatri Saham or (brother)**

Jupiter - Saturn + Asd same for day and night

## \ 30. Labha Saham (Gains)

|\ Cusp of 11<sup>th</sup> house - 11<sup>th</sup> lord + Asd same for day  
| and night.

## \ 31. Daridra Saham (Penury)

Day Birth              PunyaSaham- Mercury+Mer

For night              Mercury - Punya Saham + Mer

### Note :-

1. If the 10<sup>th</sup> house and the house where karma Saham is located are both strong and in ithasala with their lord or benefics the person prospers. He gets wealth and property.
2. If the lords of the two houses are in ithasala with malefics there are losses.
3. If lords are combust or retrograde all labour is lost.
4. There is failure if two lords are joined or associated with Saturn.

If the Rajya Saham and Karma Saham lords are in Esrapha yoga with a malefic there is failure.

5. Person goes to foreign country if Moon occupies 7<sup>th</sup> house from Muntha identical with Moon's own house or sign of exaltation. If such a Moon is aspected by malefics there is trouble in the journey.

## Fructification of Sahams- Important Considerations

For Sahams to fructify following essential conditions must be fulfilled.

1. Saham / its lords should not have aspect / association with malefics.
2. The Lord of the Saham should be strong, i.e.. it should be exalted, be in its own house, associated/ aspected by benefics.
3. Lord of the Saham should establish contact with the ascendant..
4. Lord of the Saham should not be debilitated or combust.

5. It should not be in 6, 8, or 12 or have relation with the lord of 6, 8, or 12.
6. Lord of the Saham should not be in Ithasal with lords of 6, 8 or 12.

### **Common Lordship**

If the same planet has lordship over similar Sahams in birth and Varshaphala charts, the events of the Saham are likely to happen.

### **Assessment of Saham**

**A Saham is strong** and gives good results if

1. It aspects lagna.
2. If it is located in a good house, i.e., Kendra and trikona.
2. It should be associated or aspected by benefices.
4. The lord of Saham should be exalted, situated in its own sign, or is in a friend's house, in its own navamsa or hudda.
5. It should have Ithasla with lord of good houses only, i.e. lords of kendras, trikonas, 2 and 11.
6. A Saham becomes strong if it is associated or aspected by its own lord.

### **Weak Saham**

1. A Saham is weak if it is associated, aspected by malefics.
2. If its lord is debilitated, is in 6, 8, and 12 or is associated with lords of 6, 8, or 12 or has ithasala with them.
3. A Saham having Ithasala with its own eight lord or with the 8<sup>th</sup> lord of annual horoscope gives harmful results even if the planet may be benefic.
4. According to some commentators like Neelkantha Sahams which are harmful to the person concerned like *Roga*, *Mrityu*, *Kali* and *Shatru* should not be

strong because they become more harmful.

5. Lord of Saham weak in Panchvargeeya bala does
  - not give good results.

**Note.** Saham is a virgin field for research and much work has to be done to adjudge their efficacy. However, if Sahams are correlated to the dasha / antar dasha scheme of the birth chart the results can be quite interesting and rewarding.

## Chapter-X

# *Tri-Pataki Chakra*

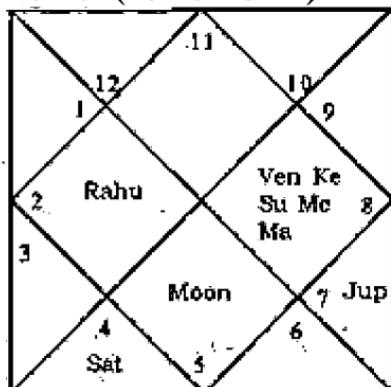
This special chart establishes a connection of planets in the birth chart in relation to ascendant in the annual chart. This mainly shows types of aspect on Moon and Ascendant and gives a general idea of the events good or bad likely to happen in the current year.

### **HOW TO DRAW THE CHART**

Keep both the birth chart and annual chart before you and proceed as follows

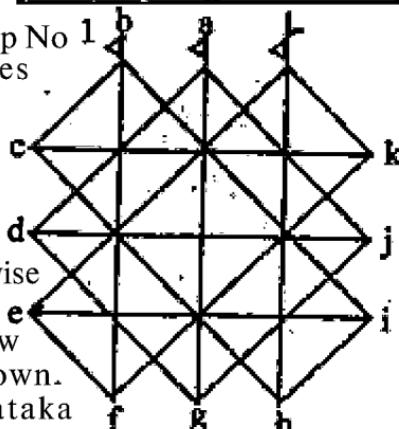
#### **Annual Horoscope of J.L. Nehru (1946-1947)**

		Rah	
Lag		Sat	
		Moon	
Ve Ke Su Me Ma	Jup		



**Step No 1.**  
Draw three parallel lines horizontally and three vertically as shown.

Mark the end of these lines with alphabets in a,b,c, d,e,i,g,h,ij, k and l in the anti clockwise direction. On top of three vertical lines draw three small flags as shown. Tri means three and Pataka



means flags. Join the ends of these lines as shown in the diagram.

## **PLACEMENT OF PLANETS IN ANNUAL CHART.**

Mark **the** sign rising (Ascendant) of the Annual Chart at flag a. The remaining signs are marked in the anti-clock wise direction. In the example horoscope the rising sign is Aquarius. Mark the remaining signs in order in **anticlockwise** direction as is done in North Indian **horoscope** and as shown. It will thus be observed that every point in the horoscope a, b, c, d, etc is influenced by lines from three different **points**. This means planets located at any one points will be **influenced** by planets from three different directions.

## **VEDHA**

This concept of influence from three different directions is known as Vedha or piercing. The benefic aspect is good while the malefic aspect is bad. **Placement of the Planets on Tri Pataki Chakra with Reference to Planets in Birth Chart.** Keep the Birth Horoscope before you and take into account the completed + 1 year or the current year. In the example horoscope the current year is 58 (57 years + 1 year).

### **I) PLACEMENT OF MOON : DIVISION BY 9.**

**Divide By 9:** Divide **the** current year ie 58 by 9 and obtain the remainder which is 4 in this case. **Count** 4 from the location of **Moon in Birth Chart**. Moon in the birth chart is in Cancer, the 4th from it is Libra. Place Moon in Tripatki Chart in Libra or sign 7. If the remainder is 0, then take it as 9 i.e. do not make remainder equal to zero.

### **II) PLACEMENT OF SUN, MERCURY, JUPITER, VENUS AND SATURN**

**Dividing by four :-** Divide the current year by 4 and get the remainder. **Do'nt make the remainder 0 but keep**

it 4/ In this case dividing 58 by 4 ,we get a remainder of 2. Count 2 from the location of these planets in the birth chart and place the planets in relevant rasis.

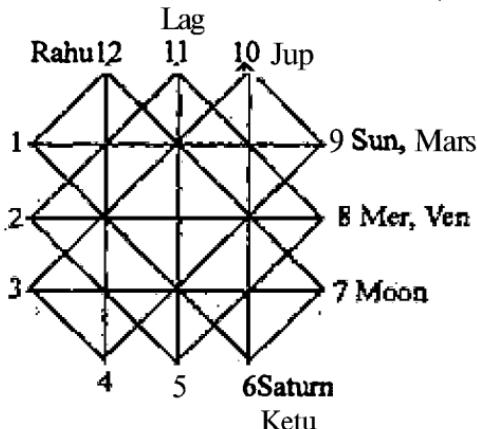
In our example horoscope Sun in the birth horoscope is in Scorpio. 2nd from Scorpio is Sagittarius. Therefore, place Sun in Sagittarius in Tripatki Chakra. Similarly Mercury and Venus in birth chart are in Libra,2nd from Libra is Scorpio. Place Mercury and Venus both in **Scorpio**.In the birth horoscope Jupiter is in Sagittarius,second from Sagittarius is Capricorn. Place Jupiter in Capricorn (Sign 10) in Tripatki Chakra Saturn in Birth Chart is in Leo, second from Leo is Virgo. Place Saturn in Virgo in Tripatki Chakra.

### **(III) LOCATION OF RAHU, KETU AND MARS**

**Dividing by 6 :-** Divide the current year by 6 and get the **remainder**.Do'nt make the remainder 0 , keep it 6.In the example chart dividing 58 by 6 we get a remainder of 4.In case of Rahu and Ketu<sup>^</sup> counting should be in reverse order. Rahu in birth chart is in Gemini. 4th from Gemini in the reverse order is Pisces. Place Rahu in Pisces in Tripatki Chakra.Ketu in the birth chart is in Sagittarius. Fourth from Sagittarius in reverse direction is Virgo. Place Ketu in sign 6 in Tripatki chakra.

Fourth from Mars in birth chart is Sagittarius. Keep Mars in sign 9 in Tripatki Chakra.

### **Tri Pataki Chakra of J. L. Nehru (1946-1947)**



Read Tripatki Chakra in the light of normal Parashari principles and see the vedha on Moon and Lagna. The benefic aspects are good, whereas malefic aspects cause trouble.

### Main Features :-

1. In the Tri Pataki Chakra Moon is having Vedha from Rahu, Ketu and Saturn.
2. In the annual Horoscope, Saturn is lagna lord ~~wellplaced in the 6th~~ house of competitions. (Malefics like Saturn, Mars, Sun do well in the 6th as here they crush all opposition. The opposition in this case was the might of British Empire). The Saturn is strong in Panchvargeeya Bala being Poorna Prakarrni. In Dwadasvargeeya bala also Saturn is highly auspicious. Moon is also well placed in the royal sign Leo whose lord Sun is forcefully placed in the 10th with directional strength.

There is Vedha of Rahu also on Moon. Rahu is exalted in the annual chart and is in a benefic rasi of Yoga Karka Venus in the 4th house of masses and is aspecting the 10th house. No wonder Nehru had such a massive public popularity and mass appeal.

There is also vedha of two benefics Mercury and Venus on Lagna Venus is yogakarka for his horoscope. These are the factors that made Nehru handsome and a great humanitarian.

Vedha on Moon by various planets can be ascribed as follows :-

- 1 **Sun** :- Lack of confidence ill fame, false pride, defective eyesight, trouble to father, disappointments, failures etc.
- 2 **Mars** :- Quarrels, strife, violence, lawlessness, lack of energy, accidents. Fear from enemies, fear from weapons, blood related problems.
- 3 **Mercury** :- Weak, petty minded, mental tensions and worries, fear from enemies.

- 4 **Jupiter** :- Generous, Social uplift, good company, religious, worship of gods, children, promotion in service.
- 5 **Venus** :- Artistic, refined, cultured, happy, comforts, sexual vitality, success, gain of wealth, famous and defeat of enemies.
- 6 **Saturn** :- mean, selfish, tyrant, diseases, poverty, separation, windy ailments, bondage, sexual perversion, Cruel minded.
- 7 **Rahu** :- Suffering, poor, foolish, immoral diseases, loss of honour.
- 8 **Ketu** :- Instability, psychic, wandering nature, gastric trouble, sorrow.

## Chapter-XI

# *Some Rules of Prediction*

**Note :** For predicting death or Arishta, the longevity and dasha in birth chart should be seen first.

1. The planets, which are strong in the birth chart but weak in the annual horoscope, give good results in the beginning of the year and bad results during end of the year. The planets of equal strength give uniform results.
2. If the Moon is debilitated and the benefics Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are combust person is separated from family and suffers losses, sickness etc.
3. If the Tri rasi lord is debilitated and is aspected by malefics there is failure of all kinds. If the Muntha lord and the year lord are posited in enemy signs and are combust may lead to sickness and miseries.
4. The placement of Moon in 4, 6, 7, 8 and 12 houses is not good and may even cause death. If it has aspect of Mars there might be fire or wound by weapons. Aspect of Saturn, Rahu or Ketu causes fear from enemies and diseases. The aspect of Sun gives poverty. It is the aspect of Jupiter that brings good fortune.
5. In the progressed chart if the 8<sup>th</sup> lord occupies the lagna or the lagna lord goes to the 8<sup>th</sup> house and is aspected by Mars or if Mercury and Jupiter are combust , the person meets with some disaster including cuts from weapons.
6. If the Muntha lord and lagna lord in the progressed chart are combust and are aspected by Saturn person suffers from mental agonies and has fear of the unknown. There might be troubles to wife and loss of wealth.

7. If the malefic planets are strong and benefic weak or in the 6 or. 8 the native suffers from mental agony.
8. If Venus is in the sign of debilitation and Jupiter is in the navamsa of enemy there is **suffering** all the year round. If the lagna lord of the progressed horoscope is in 8<sup>th</sup> there may even be death.
9. The lords of two and ninth should not be weak. This causes loss of wealth.
10. Moon with Saturn in the 12<sup>th</sup> house in the progressed chart while benefics are in the 6<sup>th</sup> house lead to loss of wealth. If there is Esrapha yoga with malefics death may occur. Aspect of benefics mitigates the evil effects.

## **COMBINATIONS FOR DISEASES / DEATH**

1. If the lagna lord combines with the 8<sup>th</sup> lord and Muntha lord in houses 4, 8 or 12 the person meets with death due to disease represented by the planets concerned.
2. If the lord of birth lagna is associated with malefics and there is Esrapha yoga of the malefics with the year lord there may be chances of death. This may happen inspite of Kamboola yoga with malefics.
3. There may be trouble if the lagna in the progressed chart is 8<sup>th</sup> from birth lagna. If lagna of the progressed chart is also aspected by malefics there might even be death.
4. If the 8<sup>th</sup> lord of the birth horoscope is a malefic planet and occupies the lagna in the progressed chart there can be mental pain and diseases to the native. The death can also occur if Moon and the year lord are weak in Panchvargeeya balas or lord of the moon sign and lagna lord in the progressed horoscope are weak death may be the result.
5. If the year lord and the lagna lord in the progressed chart are both conjoined with the malefics and occupy any of the houses 4, 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> the person concerned gets mental agonies and sickness. Death may occur if the year lord and lagna lord are

- also weak or combust and have no effect of benefics.
6. If, lagna lord of the birth horoscope, lagna lord of the progressed horoscope and Muntha, all are placed together in the houses 12, 4, 8 or 6 death may occur.
  7. A combust Moon (Moon **within** 15 degrees of Sun) occupying 4, 6, 8 and 12 houses causes diseases of wind, bile and phlegm. If such a Moon has aspect of Jupiter the results may be auspicious.
  8. If Muntha is associated with malefics and is aspected by Saturn there is mental unrest. There may even be death if Muntha is in 4, 6, 7 or 8 or 12 of the birth chart and this sign happens to be the 8<sup>th</sup> house of the birth chart death may occur.

### **COMBINATIONS FOR IMPRISONMENT**

If there are planets in direct motion in the 12<sup>th</sup> house and retrograde planets in the 2<sup>nd</sup> they portend evil. And If there are planets in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> from the year lord and in 2 and 12 from lagna lords of the birth and progressed horoscope imprisonment may occur.

### **AUSPICIOUS RESULTS AND NEUTRALIZATION OF HARMFUL ASPECTS**

1. A strong lagna lord as per Pancha Vargeeya bala aspected by benefics is the best antidote **for** harmful results of other combinations in the annual birth chart. This is especially so if it occupies houses 1, 4, 10, 5 or 9. In that case it bestows comforts and wealth.
2. Jupiter located in a kendra or trikona aspected by benefics, **without** malefic affliction washes away the affliction caused by Moon, Muntha or lagna. This combination bestows wealth and happiness.
3. If the 4<sup>th</sup> house of the chart is occupied by or aspected by its own lord it is auspicious. If Jupiter as lord of birth lagna occupies the lagna, 2<sup>nd</sup> 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> house in the annual house the results are auspicious.
4. If Jupiter and the 7<sup>th</sup> lord are posited in the lagna duly aspected by benefics and friendly planets and not by malefics all evils are destroyed and one gets kingly comforts during appropriate dasha.

5. If the 9<sup>th</sup> lord and 2<sup>nd</sup> lord are strong in Panchvargeeya bala and occupy lagna without any malefic aspect all harmful effects of malefic combinations are destroyed and person gets widespread fame.
6. Benefics in kendra trikona and malefics in 3, 6 and 11 give prosperity and fame.
7. Muntha lords, lord of lagnas of progressed and birth horoscope all strong and occupy kendra, trikona or 2 or 11 one gets wealth and comfort.
8. Saturn, Venus and Jupiter strong and exalted as also in ithasala with benefics one get wealth from foreigners or lower rung of society. In ithasala with benefics these planets give much wealth. With strong Mars in the 2<sup>nd</sup> one gets unexpected wealth.
9. If Sun Jupiter and Venus are in mutual ithasala the native gets glory, power wealth and comforts. If Sun and Mars are in any of the house 3, 6 and 11 from Muntha all evils of Muntha are washed away and results are auspicious.
10. If Moon, Mercury and Venus are in their own huddas and evil planets occupy 3 and 11 houses one gets wealth, comforts and glory. As a result of one's own effort.
- 11.** Mercury and Moon in Musarifa yoga with each other and Jupiter in the 3<sup>rd</sup> house is very auspicious. This combination gives glory and wealth.
12. If Mars happens to be the year lord and occupies the sign of his friend and is in Kamboola yoga with planets in their own sign or sign of exaltation, one gets wealth, lands, houses and fame.
13. The yoga karka planets in the birth chart and progressed chart should be judged for Panchvargeeya strength and possibilities of Raj yogas seen.

14. If the year lord, Muntha lord and lagna lord of the progressed chart are conjoined with malefics or are combust or **debilitated** and benefics are weak the auspicious result may not fructify.

### **Dwi - Janama Year or The Year of Second Birth**

When the birth lagna becomes same or recurs in the annual Horoscope, it is called as Dwi- Janama or **Dwi-Janama** Year .It is believed that such a year is normally adverse and leads to sickness, loss and reverses in life even death. However while giving predictions only on the basis of Dwi - Janama one should be cautious. If the dasha **running** in the birth horoscope is good and there are good yogas in the horoscope such prediction should not be given.

The year may prove to be bad if the longitude of lagna in the birth chart is same as in the annual horoscope. This would still become adverse if Birth nakshatra (nakshatra in which Moon is located at birth) also recurs in the annual horoscope.

The major protective forces are lagna lord, Jupiter and Moon. They should not be weak in the birth horoscope. Their position in 6, 8 and 12 houses is especially bad.

If lord of the year and Muntha lord **is/also** strong they provide big protective influence. '

**The strength of other benefics** is also important.

## Chapter-XII

# *Result of Dashas of Ascendant and Planets*

### **DASHA OF ASCENDANT :**

**Strong Ascendant** bestows sound health, honour and gains from the state or employees in its dasa.

**Ascendant of Medium Strength:** The results will be average. There might be small gains only. There could be reverses and mental tensions.

**Weak Ascendant:** entails mental tension, discomfort, loss of wealth and prestige. There might be lot of efforts without corresponding good results.

The dasha of weak ascendant gives little gains, much expenditure , physical ailments , quarrels etc.

The results should be judged from the strength of the lord as also nature of ascendant and drekkan rising.

- i) Asendant in movable rasi and first drekkan gives good results, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> moderate and in third worst.
- ii) In fixed signs , 1<sup>st</sup> drekkan results are undesirable, in second they are good and in third they are of a mixed nature.
- iii) In dual signs the results are inauspicious in first drekkan, in second medium and in third good results.

If the lagna is aspected by its own lord or benefics even evil results turn beneficial. Good results prove to be excellent.

Lagna lord associated with malefics gives bad results.

### **DASHA OF SUN**

**Strong Sun** : health, wealth , honour, fame , religious acts and respect all round.

**Sun of Medium Strength:** Above results get modified. Results are average depending upon the status and conditions in life.

**Weak Sun :** strife, quarrels , misunderstanding , ailments due to bile and enemies giving trouble. Fear from state action, fear from enemies. Loss of wealth, controversy with family members and misunderstanding.

Sun in 3, 6, 10 and 11 is good. Even weak Sun here gives half good results. Sun in medium strength gives good results. A strong Sun gives excellent results.

#### **DASHA OF MOON:**

**Strong Moon :** One wears good clothes and robes (white clothes in classical texts), pearls, domains, landed property , pleasures of bed , fame and honour.

Moon with little strength : phlegmatic ailments, friends turn foes . Loss of money , birth of female child and little comforts.

**Weak Moon:** fear complex , hostility of family members and friends, tasteless food.

Moon is good in all houses except 6, 8 and 12. A full Moon becomes very auspicious. Even weak Moon gives half results. Moon with moderate strength gives almost full results. Full Moon gives very auspicious results.

In houses 6, 8 or 12 results are not so auspicious.

#### **DASHA OF MARS :**

**Strong :** Victory over enemies , leadership, courage.

Medium Strength : leadeship, power, prestige, health and wealth.

**Little Strength :** Trouble of bile, high fever, fear of enemy, imprisonment.

Weak - quarrels, controversies , thefts, problem of blood, skin eruptions , loss of wealth to strangers.

Even Weak Mars gives good results in 3, 6 and 11. Very strong Mars gives exceedingly good results.

## DASHA OF MERCURY :

**Strong:** famous for mathematics, workmanship. Those in high posts may become ambassadors.

**Moderate Strength :** Favours of friends , poetry writing, workmanship. Popular with relatives.

**Little Strength :** Afflicted or confused mind, fear of being killed or imprisoned , loss of money kept in safe or under ground. Change of place and go to far off places, wind and phlegm ailments.

In 6, 8 and 12 even a weak Mercury is not so bad here to be **afrraid** of. A weak Mercury is only half inauspicious. Mercury with little strength gives good results. A very strong Mercury gives excellent results.

## DASHA OF JUPITER :

**Strong :** wealth, honour and fame. Authorities are favourable, enemies are vanquished. Friends respect **him**, health improves.

**Moderate :** Associated with friends in authority, success without much hard work. Comfortable and gets respect.

**Little Strength:** Illness, poverty, fear from enemies, ear problems, loss of wealth. Inclined to renunciation as his efforts do not get good results.

**Weak :** Sorrow, loss of wealth, disobedience from wife and children. Irreligious, even own people turn against him.

Being a benfic planet does not give bad results if very weak in houses other than 6, 8 and 12.Bad results are modified according to strength. Of medium strength gives good results and very strong gives better results.

## DASHA OF VENUS :

**Strong :** Health, name and fame.

**Medium Strength :** friends, family members, good food, dresses.

**Weak** : Loss of money, wealth, knowledge, sickness to wife.

The evil effects are somewhat moderated in houses other than 6, 8 and 12 as Venus is basically a great benefic.

### **DASHA OF SATURN :**

**Strong** : Land, new houses, agriculture, works of public interest . Favours from government and masses.

**Medium Strength** : gains in trade in animals, birds, eggs. Infatuation for old ladies and worry for security.

**Little Strength** : fear from enemies and thieves, poverty, discord, ill health.

**Weak** : Quarrels, theft, poverty, sickness even death.

Even weak Saturn gives moderate results in houses 3, 6 and 11.

## Chapter-XIII

# *Annual Horoscope*

## *House-wise Results*

To interpret a chart it should be kept in view that basic principles of Astrology as propounded by Prashara cannot be overlooked. These have to be supplemented in the light of other rules of **Tajika** as propounded by Neelkantha and others.

### **GENERAL**

1. The houses that are aspected by their own lords or by the benefic planets get strengthened .
2. The houses aspected or posited by malefic planets get destroyed.
3. The houses aspected or posited by both benefics and malefics give mixed results.
4. The lord of the house, if strong in Panchvargeya bala furthers the cause of the house.
5. The lord of the house weak, combust or debilitated brings evil to the house concerned.
6. There are five contenders( Pancha Adhikaris) for the post of Lord of the Year. Lagna lord in the birth horoscope, lagna lord in the annual horoscope, Muntha lord, Lord of Tri rasi and the day or night lord. These planets are known as planets in dignity. They should be strong in the annual horoscope to be able to give good results.
7. There may be wealth giving yogas in the birth horoscope but if one of the planets forming such a yoga becomes weak and lord of second house or wealth also has no strength there will be loss of wealth instead of accumulation of it. The persons to whom he has advanced loans may refuse to pay back or his money

may be misappropriated.

8. In some cases planets strong in birth chart become weak in the annual horoscope . In that case they fail to deliver results promised in the birth chart.
9. If Jupiter as lord of year is afflicted by malefics and occupies lagna in the annual chart there is loss of wealth as well danger of state action.
10. If Jupiter is one of the Panchadhidhikaris and is in the 7<sup>th</sup> house of the annual chart, one gains in business.
11. If strong Mercury is conjoined with Muntha in the **Ascendant** and all benefics aspect/conjoin Artha Saham or its lord the person gets hidden wealth. The aspects of malefics do not give any wealth.
12. If the birth of annual horoscope is during the day, the combination of Sun and Mars produces fear from the government.
13. If Sun in the birth chart has Musarifa yoga with Venus and occupies any kendra as one of the five dignitaries there is fear from government and sickness.
14. Mercury in the sign of Mars in the birth horoscope aspected by Mars in the annual horoscope gives diseases relating to infection of blood. If Mercury is combust and is afflicted by malefics it causes imprisonment and death in foreign land.

## **RESULTS OF THE FIRST HOUSE:**

The first house of the horoscope represents health, personality, wealth and general happiness.

If the lagna lord has great Pancha Vargeeya strength, the person will have much wealth, his health would be good and year on the whole will be smooth and enjoyable.

The first house aspected by benefics brings good prestige, health, happiness and wealth.

Aspected by malefics gives bad reputation and makes one a controversial figure. He is robbed by crooks and suffers miseries. There is loss of wealth also.

In case of weak lord there will always be trouble of some kind.

If Sun(Sun is karka for 1<sup>st</sup> house or health in Parashari system) is one of the *Pancha adhikaris* ( see rule 6 above) and is strong, the person will enjoy good health and general prosperity.

Strong lagna lord of birth, lagna lord in the progressed **chart**, 8<sup>th</sup> **lord**, year lord, Muntha **lord** aspect houses other than 6, 8 and 12 and strong assure good result throughout the year. The native gets happiness, wealth and glory throughout the year. If these planets are weak and occupy 6, 8 or 12 houses they give much trouble and there is fear of thieves. If they are aspected by benefics they give good results.

In **some** cases planets are very strong in birth chart but become weak in the annual horoscope. This indicates that whatever gains made earlier would be lost. It means they will spoil results of the houses they rule in the birth chart.

#### **Rule: Planets weak in the progressed chart spoil results of the houses ruled by them in the birth chart.**

If the Sun be weak the person will have skin trouble or eye problem. He will lose his courage and would be humiliated.

If Moon is one of the Pancha adhikaris and is weak person will have eye trouble and will lose money. He has no peace of mind and will have bad health.

If Mars is one of the contestants and weak then one has no initiative, is afraid and his sexual life is miserable.

With weak Mercury in similar circumstances the person is lustful and suffers from loss of prosperity.

With weak Jupiter there are no noble deeds and there is loss of reputation and wealth.

Venus in a similar position destroys married life. There are no comforts and luxuries and relations with opposite sex are unhappy.

Weak Saturn spoils relations with servants and gives windy / digestive problems.

## **II- HOUSE AND WEALTH**

1. In the birth chart there may be wealth giving yogas, but if in the progressed horoscope any one of these planets forming yoga becomes weak there may be loss of wealth and the person concerned may not be able to recover his money.
2. Jupiter as second lord of the birth chart posited in the second house of the progressed chart having ihasala with lagna lord of the progressed chart gives much wealth. Wealth is lost if Jupiter is making Esrapha yoga with any other malefic.
3. There will be unexpected gains if Jupiter aspects second house in the birth chart and becomes strong lord of the year of the annual horoscope.
4. Strong Jupiter occupying same house in the progressed chart of which he was the lord in the birth chart and having ihasal with lord of lagna gives result of such house in abundance.
5. Jupiter as lord of the year and very strong bestows result of the house he aspects in the birth chart.
6. Mercury as 6<sup>th</sup> lord in the birth chart occupying 6<sup>th</sup> house of the annual horoscope does not give big gain of money.
7. If Jupiter aspected by malefics in progressed chart occupies 8<sup>th</sup> or 2<sup>nd</sup> in the same chart there is loss of wealth.
8. Jupiter aspected by benefics or conjoined with them occupying 2<sup>nd</sup> house gives money and status. If such a Jupiter aspects Muntha also there is gain of power.
9. Venus in similar circumstances as lord of the year occupying 2<sup>nd</sup> house and aspected by benefics gives much wealth. But if there is Esrapha Yoga between lagna lord and second lord there is loss of wealth.
10. Strong Mercury as lord of the year occupying 2<sup>nd</sup> house gives money by speaking or from literary

activities. If birth chart is occupied by benefics and same planets are in 2<sup>nd</sup> house same results as above are there.

11. There is special gain of wealth, authority and power if **Artha Saham** is in the second house and is aspected by benefics. If Artha Saham and 2<sup>nd</sup> lord have friendly aspects from benefices money comes easily. If aspected in an inimical way wealth comes after great effort.
12. Wealth comes easily if there is ithasala of lagna lord and second lord. With Esphara yoga there is loss of wealth and money is earned through undesirable means. One also leads life of fear.
13. If the sign occupied by Jupiter in the birth chart happens to be lagna in the annual chart aspected by its lord and other benefics there is health, wealth and happiness.
14. If Sun is in the lagna in the birth chart and happens to be in 2<sup>nd</sup> house in the annual chart there is wealth and life of comforts. If Saturn is there, there is loss of wealth. If Saturn is in the second with Jupiter one gets prosperity and comforts from brothers.
15. If Jupiter is second lord in the birth chart and becomes lord of year it gives good results. In lagna there is good health and prosperity. In second there is wealth. In third benefit from brothers, In fourth gain from parents, agriculture and friends. In the 5<sup>th</sup> comfort from children. In 6<sup>th</sup> loss of wealth because of enemies. In 7<sup>th</sup> comfort from wife. In eight death for money. In 9<sup>th</sup> money by travelling. In 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> gains from rulers and royal family respectively. In 12<sup>th</sup> expenses on charitable purposes.

### **THIRD HOUSE**

Strong Sun or Venus as lord of the year without any ill aspect or conjunction of malefics gives comforts from brothers. If they are weak there are quarrels with brothers.

**There is disharmony and dispute among brothers if**

1. Third lord is also the year lord and is combust or has malefic aspect.
2. The Sun or Venus as lord of the year is weak, eclipsed or combust.
3. Weak Jupiter is in the third house in the annual chart.
4. If there is Esphara yoga between third lord and year lord, there is disease and conflict with coborn.
5. There is quarrel between the brothers if third house is occupied by Moon and Mars but not aspected by Jupiter.
6. Brothers are helped by the native if third lord having any of the five dignitaries occupies the third house and has ithasal with lagna lord and year lord.
7. There are inauspicious results for the brothers if the third lord is in Esrapha yoga with malefics.
8. If third lord is in the third house in Saturn or Mars sign it may cause illness to brothers.
9. Mercury sign in the third house and occupied by Mars gives sickness to brothers.
10. Brothers are helpful if Mars occupies any of the signs of Saturn or Mercury is in any of the signs ruled by Mars in the third is aspected or conjoined with benefics.
11. If Mercury and Venus as the lords of birth lagna and annual lagna are strong occupying the third house and Jupiter is also strong the person's brothers are well settled.
12. The occupation of third house by malefics causes unhappiness to brothers.
13. The brothers are in trouble if 'Bharatra Saham' is associated with malefics and not aspected by benefics or its own lord. Same results follow if the lord of Bharatra Saham and of third house are eclipsed and occupy house 6,8 or 12. Brothers fight if lagna lord is

posed in the house 7<sup>th</sup> to the third. The same results follow if the year lord is in this position.

#### **FOURTH HOUSE :**

1. Weak Mars as the year lord is inauspicious. There is enmity with parents and relatives.
2. If the Sun associated or aspected by malefics occupies the 4<sup>th</sup> house of the annual horoscope there is trouble to father. Moon in similar position causes trouble to mother. Sun and Moon associated and aspected by malefics occupy the 4<sup>th</sup> house is an indication of troubles to both parents. If under such circumstances Sun and Saturn are together in the birth chart there is enmity and discord with father.
3. The son becomes enemy of mother if Moon and Saturn conjoin in any sign.
4. The 4<sup>th</sup> lord in the 4<sup>th</sup> house gives lovable son to parents.
5. A strong 4<sup>th</sup> lord having ithasala with lagna lord bestows parental comforts.
6. The parents are happy if there is ithasala of the Mata and Pita Saham' with lagna lord or Sahams are in the 4<sup>th</sup> house.

#### **INAUSPICIOUS COMBINATIONS FOR PARENTS.**

1. If the 4<sup>th</sup> lord is weak in birth as well as annual horoscope.
2. If Mata Saham and Pita Saham are conjoined with malefics or aspected by them and fall in the 4<sup>th</sup> house from Muntha death of parents may be predictd.
3. If the two Sahams Mata and Pita are weak or within orb of Sun, death of parents may take place.
4. Saturn and Mars combination in the 4<sup>th</sup> house or with 4h lord gives worry to parents.
5. Same results follow if Mata and Pita Sahams' are in ithasala with malefics.
6. Parents are always in fear if there is Esrapha yoga of enemy planets with Mata and Pita Saham as also ithasala with 8<sup>th</sup> lord.

## FIFTH HOUSE ( HOUSE OF CHILDREN)

**Person gets good and worthy children if,**

1. Jupiter as the year lord occupies the 5\* or 11<sup>th</sup> house.
2. Similar results happen if Sun, Mars, Mercury or Venus happen to be year lord and are in 5 or 11.
3. "Person gets happiness from children if,
  - i) Fifth house is strong
  - ii) There is strong Putra Saham in the 5<sup>th</sup> house.
  - iii) Mercury along with Mars occupying 5<sup>th</sup> or 11 house in benefic signs and aspected by benefics. If Mercury is weak there may be troubles to son.
  - iv) If the sign occupied by Jupiter in the birth chart happens to be the 5<sup>th</sup> house of the annual chart and strong, the son gives comfort to parents.

## BIRTH OF A SON

1. If Mercury or Mars as the year lord occupy the 5<sup>th</sup> house the birth of son may be anticipated.
2. If the sign occupied by Jupiter in the birth chart happens to be the lagna in the annual chart the person gets a son. This is also so with Mercury and Venus signs. If Mars or Saturn or birth sign falls in first or 5\* in annual chart same results follow.
4. The person gets a son if the Punya Saham aspected by benefics fall in the 5<sup>th</sup> house.
5. A son is born if lagna lord and 5<sup>th</sup> lord are strong and occupy the 5<sup>th</sup> house.
6. If Moon, Venus or Jupiter occupy the 5<sup>th</sup> house identical with their own houses or signs of exaltation.
7. If Venus as 5<sup>th</sup> lord of the birth chart occupies the 5<sup>th</sup> house in the annual chart and is in ithasala with lagna lord a son is born.

## TROUBLE TO CHILDREN

1. Retrograde Mars in the 5<sup>th</sup> house leads to abortion or death of a son.

2. If the *sign* occupied by Saturn at birth happens to be 5<sup>th</sup> house of the annual chart and is aspected by malefics there is trouble to son.

## SIXTH HOUSE

1. If lagna lord and the year lord are both weak and occupy any of the signs 6, 8, or 12 the loss is according to nature of sign. A quadruped sign means loss of animals (cars and transport? ) and biped sign indicates loss of persons dependent on the native including servant.
2. Venus weak and lord of year occupying 6<sup>th</sup> house gives loss as per nature of sign above.
3. If Sun as the year lord afflicted by malefics occupies a quadruped sign and is placed in 6, 8 or 12<sup>th</sup> house there is trouble from servants.
4. If strong Moon as the year lord occupies any of the houses 6 or 12 there is expenditure on development of land, digging wells and planting trees.
5. Retrograde Saturn as the year lord and afflicted by malefics in the 6<sup>th</sup> house gives diseases, sustained illness due to wind like rheurnatisrn, stomach ache etc.
6. Retrograde Jupiter in the 6<sup>th</sup> in the same position with no Kambool yoga with Moon gives wind troubles and diseases caused by liver like anaemia etc.
7. Retrograde Mars in this position is the cause of blood disorder. Sun gives bile ailments.
8. If lagna lord of the birth chart happens to be a malefic and is having inimical aspect of the year lord there is illness. If the same lagna lord is with malefics death may even occur.
9. If sign occupied by Saturn in the birth chart happens to be ascendant in the annual chart troubles are excessive like bile, dryness . Conjoined with malefics may even give **death**.If in above circumstances Saturn aspects this sign there is TB. Afflicted Saturn even can give death.

10. If sign occupied by Mars becomes the lagna of the annual chart having an mimical aspect of Mars native suffers from blood infection and fear from fire.
11. There might be illness if the year lord / and the lagna lord in the annual chart have ithasal with the 6<sup>th</sup> lord.
12. Venereal diseases occur if Venus is in 6,8 or 12 in the annual chart in the sign of Sun and Roga Saham with malefics is in the 6<sup>th</sup>.
13. Muntha in 4 or 7 with inimical aspect of Saturn . give rheumatic pain.
14. Muntha aspected by malefics is also **not** good for health in above conditions.
15. If lagna lord of the birth chart and the Muntha lord are together in the 6<sup>th</sup> and are weak and aspected by malefics or conjoined with them native suffers from diseases.
16. Muntha lord, Muntha lagna and lagna lord afflicted give acute diseases if they are in 'Pap Kartari yoga'.

### **SEVENTH HOUSE (HOUSE OF MARRIAGE)**

1. Strong Venus as the year lord in 7<sup>th</sup> gives happiness from wife or marriage.
2. If there is aspect of Jupiter on such a Venus there is much happiness in marriage and early birth of a child.
3. Mars holding one of the five dignitaries post aspecting Venus gives much mutual love
4. Venus as lord of year occupying 7<sup>th</sup> house aspected by Mercury gives a secret love with a girl other than his wife much younger in age.
5. Venus as above aspected by Saturn gives extra marital relations with a woman older to the person concerned . .
6. Strong lagna lord in the birth chart occupying 7<sup>th</sup> house of the annual chart gives a loving and charming wife and is source of comfort.
7. If the sign occupied by Venus in the birth chart happens to be the 7<sup>th</sup> house of the annual chart

and Venus happens to be the year lord there are chances of marriage.

8. **Ithasal between lagna lord and 7<sup>th</sup> lord give** marriage also.
9. Muntha is Yogarka for marriage if it occupies any houses of any of 5 Adhikaris and is aspected by Jupiter.
10. There is marriage if Mars as the year lord is aspected by Venus. Same results follow if Venus as year lord is aspected by Mars.
11. Marriage takes place if Saham for wife is aspected by Mars or Venus.
12. Vivah Saham aspected by its lord and Venus also gives marriage.
13. If the 7<sup>th</sup> lord of the birth horoscope becomes Vivah Saham lord, or 7<sup>th</sup> lord from birth chart and Muntha lord and the year lord occupy 10<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup>, there is marriage.
14. Saturn in the 7<sup>th</sup> causes controversies and humiliation.

### **HAPPY MARRIED LIFE**

1. If Venus as 7th lord in the birth horoscope is strong in the annual chart and occupies the 7<sup>th</sup> house and is also in Ithasala with lagna lord there is indication of happy marriage.
2. Mars in the signs occupied by Venus in the birth chart and holding strength gives a joyful sexual life.
3. The 7<sup>th</sup> lord associated with Venus as the year lord gives much sexual pleasure from wife.
4. There is much pleasure and comforts from wife if Jupiter occupies the signs occupied by Venus in the birth chart and that sign becomes a kendra or trikona of the annual chart. Same rule applies to lagna hudda lord or lord of Vivah Saham instead of Jupiter.

### **DISCORDS IN MARRIAGE**

1. There is trouble to the wife if the Vivah Saham lord and the 7<sup>th</sup> lord are combust or afflicted by malefics.

2. Weak Moon in the signs of Venus in the annual chart gives premature ejaculation and there is not much sexual pleasure.
3. Sun if any of the 5 adhikaris gives eagerness to marry who becomes source of anxiety.
4. Muntha in the 7<sup>th</sup> with Sun and Mars gives quarrels and troubles from wife and children. There are more troubles if Muntha is aspected by malefics.

## EIGHTH HOUSE

1. If lagna lord and the year lord and year lord are both weak and occupy any of the signs **6, 8, or 12** the loss is according to nature of sign. A quadruped sign means loss of animals (cars and transport?) and biped sign indicates loss of persons dependent on the native including servant.
2. Mars as the year lord weak and afflicted by malefics causes wound and injuries by iron. In the fiery signs there is danger from fire. Same Mars in the biped signs as the weak year lord afflicted by malefics is the cause of death at the hands of cruel persons.
3. If the birth lagna lord, the year lord and Muntha lord are all in ithasal with the **8<sup>th</sup>** lord there is fear of death . This should be checked with dashas operative. Malefic dashas are bad.
4. If Jupiter afflicted by malefics is in the 8<sup>th</sup> and Mars is in the lagna native has fits and epilepsy.
5. If Mars and Moon are in the ascendant and afflicted, Jupiter is in the 8<sup>th</sup> there may be physical disability.
6. If there are malefics in the angular house in the birth chart and they occupy lagna in the annual chart there is sickness.
7. There is fear of death if Mars **and** Lord of the year are in the 8<sup>th</sup> and Moon is in 6, 8 or 12.
8. Sun, Mars and Saturn in the 8<sup>th</sup> or 10<sup>th</sup> may **cause** a vehicular accident. Sun and Mars may cause fear of fall from vehicle.

9. 8<sup>th</sup> lord and lagna lord in 8<sup>th</sup> afflicted cause fear of death.
10. Fear of injury from sword if Mars is in 8<sup>th</sup> identical with signs Aries, Leo, Taurus or Sagittarius.
11. Jupiter in the 2<sup>nd</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> as the year lord causes loss of wealth if afflicted by malefics.

### **NINTH HOUSE (HOUSE OF FORTUNE ) – BHAGYA**

1. Mars as the strong year lord in 3<sup>rd</sup> or 9<sup>th</sup> means journey will be benefic and its results will be lasting.
2. Sun as the year lord in houses 3 or 9 having Kamboola Yoga assure happy journey.
3. Venus as the year lord gives happy journey if in the ninth and is not combust or retrograde.
4. Mercury as the year lord in 3 or 9<sup>th</sup> gives journey for religious purpose. If it is weak journey is not auspicious.
5. Strong Jupiter as the lord of the year in 3<sup>rd</sup> or 9<sup>th</sup> house gives pilgrimage .If afflicted, journey could be inauspicious.
6. If the year lord has ithasal with the 9<sup>th</sup> lord the journey is useful.
7. There is unexpected journey if 9<sup>th</sup> lord has ithasala with lagna lord or has ithasal with the year lord. Same results follow if Muntha lord has ithasal with 9<sup>th</sup> lord.

### **TENTH HOUSE**

1. Strong year lord occupying 10<sup>th</sup> house indicate gain of wealth, prestige and power.
2. Strong year lord in any of kendras except 10<sup>th</sup> house gives transfers and family comforts.
3. Sun as strong year lord in the 11<sup>th</sup> gives friendship with persons in authority and in the 4<sup>th</sup> gives position previously held by him. If the sign occupied by the Sun in birth horoscope becomes lagna of the Varsha horoscope or 10<sup>th</sup> house is occupied by Muntha there is promotion in service. If under same circumstances Sun is debilitated and afflicted there is fear of imprisonment or even death.

4. If the 10 House of Annual horoscope is Leo sign arid Sun is located there one gets benefited by the authority.

Strong Moon occupying sign occupied by Mars in the birth chart indicates occupation at another place which is beneficial.

5. Tenth lord in ithasal with lord of lagna and of the year lord gives Rajayoga.
6. Year lord as Rajya Saham in ithasala with Sun give a powerful Rajayoga.
7. If Saturn as the year lord occupies the 10<sup>th</sup> house in great strength ( meaning it is exalted, is in its own sign etc) one gets wealth and sound health. Jupiter in same position gives wealth, health and reputation. Sun gives patronage by the government. Mars in the same position gives wealth by hard **work**. Mercury gives \* medicine, **art**, poetry, astrology etc.
8. A weak Saturn in the 10<sup>th</sup> causes much misery.
9. With weak year lord, combust etc and Saturn afflicted in birth and annual chart there are failure all round.
10. Aspect of **Saturn** on 10<sup>th</sup> house, 10<sup>th</sup> lord and Karma Saham brings miseries.
11. Mars as year lord weak in 10<sup>th</sup> causes fear from enemies, thieves and government.

### **ELEVENTH HOUSE ( HOUSE OF LABHA - GAINS)**

1. Ithasal between year lord and the lord of eleven gives gains in wealth and prestige.
2. Similar results happen if there is ithasal between lagna lord and eleven lord of the annual Horoscope.
3. If all the planets are strong and occupy the 11<sup>th</sup> house there is gain of wealth. Weak planets are not able to give wealth.
4. If strong Mercury joins Muntha in the Ascendant and all benefic planets join *Artha* Saham one gets hidden wealth. The aspect of malefics deny this wealth.

**TWELFTH HOUSE**

1. If lagna lord and the year lord are both weak and occupy any of the houses 6, 8, or **12** the loss is according to nature of sign. A quadruped sign means loss of animals (cars and transport? ) and biped sign indicates loss of persons dependent on the native ‘ including servant.
2. Moon and Mars conjoined with malefics in the 12<sup>th</sup> house cause mental tensions and losses.  
Afflicted Sun in the 12 as the year lord causes eye troubles.

## **Chapter-XIV**

# *Result of Planet in Different Houses*

**(Basedon Parashari System but also applicable to Annual Horoscope.)**

These effects are of a general nature. The planet gives result because of its signification as well as lordship of a particular **bhava**. The lordship of **lagna**, 5<sup>th</sup> house and 9<sup>th</sup> house is always auspicious whereas lordship of 6, 8 and 12 is **evil**. Parashara calls lordship of 11 also as evil.

Therefore, results of planets in Bhavas would vary for each **lagna**. Here we give the general results. It should be understood **that** for a horoscope **to** be strong natural benefics Jupiter, Mercury, Venus and Moon (waxing) should be in kendras and trikona, and malefics (Sun, Mars, Saturn and Rahu/ Ketu) do well in 3, 6 and 11. houses.

**It must always be remembered that all planets whether malefic or benefic give good results (in any house) if they are exalted or in their own houses. Same results occur if planets are Raj Yoga karkas.**

### **PLANETS IN THE FIRST HOUSE**

#### **SUN**

Strong - Gives a strong moral nature, ambition, and love of power and good health. According to Chamatkar Chintamani exalted, well aspected or associated in the rising sign symbolizes progress and good luck.

Weak Sun makes one egotist, fond of flattery false pride, vain glorious, fond of exaggeration.

#### **MOON**

One is fond of travel, romantic, imaginative and exposed to public life. It is karka for mind and gives

mental strength and prosperity. Romantic, idealist, traveller, explorer and good writer.

Weak Moon makes one unstable, unreliable, shifty wandering, moody and without aim.

### **MARS,**

Strong Mars gives courage, initiative, daring warmth of feeling and truthfulness.

Weak Mars spoils health, makes one rash, causes accidents and spoils marriage.

### **MERCURY**

Strong Mercury makes one intelligent gives new knowledge, honours in sports, profit in business. Humorous, quick-witted. With Venus gives talent for **music**.

Weak Mercury makes one nervous especially with Rahu, shifty, gives mental derangement and skin trouble.

### **JUPITER**

Strong : Cheerful, hopeful, generous, just, incapable of lasting resentment, social, easy going and sympathetic, with magnetic personality. It washes away hundreds of sins.

Ill placed **and** weak Jupiter leads to exaggeration, extravagance, high living and bragging. In the first house it makes one self indulgent, fond of food and corpulent.

### **VENUS**

Docile, gentle kindly, elegant and artistic. Refined, cultured, social and artistic. Makes one **interested** in music, art, dancing, and drama.

Weak and afflicted, makes one pervert, unclean and disorderly.

### **SATURN**

Strong : Long-lived, rich, happy, has lands. Exalted or in its own house makes **Sassa**, a Mahapurush Yoga.

Weak: Melancholy, slow, poor, health not good. Late marriage and family life suffers.

**Rahu** : Not good for health and morality but makes one brave.

Gives wealth and foreign travel in benefic rasis.

**Ketu** : Unless well placed, it is not a good position. Causes fear and" anxiety and troubles in the family.

## **PLANETS IN THE 2ND HOUSE**

### **SUN**

Holds position of trust and is good for moral growth. Unless afflicted is not bad for wealth, is charitable, haughty and **vain**.**Eyesight** bad if afflicted, delay in marriage.

### **MOON**

Wealthy, handsome, romantic and artistic talent. Fond of women.

Afflicted, dark Moon causes loss of wealth, poverty and lack of inherited property.

**Mars**: Cruel, angry, ugly quarrels with family, meager and untasty food.

In its own house, exalted or aspected by benefics or having good lordship success through enterprise legacies and inheritance.

**Mercury**: wealthy, large, very intelligent, good speech, witty, artist and flair for writing.

Mercury with evil aspects, with malefics or in their signs or in depression education is denied. With benefics it gives **lot** of education.

### **JUPITER**

Skill for poetic composition. With short and sweet speech, rich, grateful, handsome and intelligent.

**Venus**: Amiable nature and has a cheering speech. Sharp, religious minded and handsome. Poet, artist, soft spoken and wealthy. Likes rich food and drinks, renowned, generous and kind.

### **SATURN**

Native with the Saturn in the 2nd house is poor and is separated from his family. He has a deformed face.

**Rahu:** With ah his wealth lives in poverty. Strife and discord with relatives. Hard struggle to gain success. Speech defect- nose and throat problems.

**Ketu:** Mentally agitated, loss of wealth through **government** penalties. Harsh and critical in speech.

Happiness and gains if Ketu is in Aries, Gemini or Virgo or in benefic sign.

### **PLANETS IN THE 3RD HOUSE**

Person with the Sun in the third is healthy, wealthy and wise. He is famous, modest, kind and a king.

The Sun in Gemini, Libra or Sagittarius makes the native an author, publisher, **professor** or lawyer. He is fond of home and children and is of active mind.

### **MOON**

**Strong Moon:** Love of knowledge, success in intellectual pursuits, changeable disposition - looks after brothers if exalted, bold cheerful, fond of education, clothes and **food**.

**Weak Moon:** Discord in the family for liaison with beautiful women. Suffers from respiratory infections, cruel, miser and dull. Accidents in journey.

### **MARS;**

**Strong :** Is either eldest or youngest in brothers. In most of the cases denies younger brother. Gives courage, drive initiative to overcome all opposition. It also gives strength of arms, capacity to acquire wealth by hard labour.

**Weak :** If afflicted Mars develops suicidal tendencies. Suffers from bone fracture, blood poisoning, danger from accidents through travel, from neighbors and relations.

### **MERCURY**

**Strong :** Good education, sharp memory, writing, printing or publishing is gainful. Fond of learning, cheerful, alert and watchful.

## **AFFLICTED MERCURY :**

Meek, thoughtless, miserable, gloomy and moody. Worries and frets.

## **JUPITER:**

Strong : If Jupiter is in its own or friendly sign or exalted native is wealthy. Good for profession of teachers or lecturers.

Weak : Poor, Lack of children mean and miser.

**Venus:** Venus in the 3rd is unfavorable for marriage. Causes delays and strife.

Strong : Highly developed aesthetic sense and taste. Fond of fine arts, literature and music. Mature, optimistic and peaceful mind. Gain through travel and journey taken for pleasure.

## **Saturn**

Saturn if strong denotes responsibility, tact, diplomacy, power to contemplate, concentration, interest in philosophy, studies and writing. Gain to brothers

Afflicted by malefics discord between brothers. Never satisfied, unkind and wicked. Many obstacles and difficulties before any success.

## **Rahu**

He is strong as a lion, brave, courageous, fortunate and wealthy. Good fortune and success through good dealings with neighbors, journeys writing or publishing.

## **KETU**

Own or exalted sign - grants much happiness, rich, sensual and sharp. Destroys enemies.

Weak Ketu denies happiness, fear and loss through friends.

## **PLANETS IN 4TH HOUSE**

### **SUN**

Roaming about, mind disturbed, worried, occult and philosophical studies.

Aspects 10<sup>th</sup> house and hence good for profession.

**MOON**

Sensual pleasures . Gives houses, happiness from rulers, makes one leader. **Travel** to foreign country especially in movable rasi. Afflicted Moon gives separation from mother.

**MARS**

No peace of mind, quarrels with mother, relatives, and friends. Affliction to Mars gives loss through theft, litigation' and deception.

**MERCURY**

**Travel** to other countries, witty, good education, conveyance, music, and fine arts.

**JUPITER**

Learned, happy, favour of ruling classes, religious inclined fortunate, respected, peaceful domestic life.

**VENUS**

Gives taste for music, friends, houses, art, domestic peace and happiness. Great asset for artists.

**SATURN**

Unless lord of lagna is strong this position is not good for mother. It causes unhappiness and leads to a secluded life.

**RAHU**

Foolish, few friends, fraud. Interferes with early education. In female horoscope unhappy in married life. Carnal desires aroused. Also makes one engineer.

**KETU**

Foreign connection, deprived of mother, properties, happiness, reversal in fortunes

Ketu / - Saturn affliction causes mental disorder, insanity

**PLANETS IN THE 5TH HOUSE****SUN**

Well placed gives honour success, pleasure, loving nature, intelligence and good education.

- Afflicted brings loss through speculation and sorrow through love, pleasure and pride.

Afflicted Sun is not good for children and education.

### **MOON**

Is patient, gentle, rich, handsome, healthy and of noble parentage. Accomplished in fine arts including music; wise, prosperous, reputed and blessed with obedient sons.

In watery signs makes a person a doctor or lawyer. Three sons possible.

Afflicted Moon gives melancholia, dull memory, and unstable mind. Afflicted by Saturn makes a person a cheat

### **MARS**

Strong Mars is good for high rank and success. Has a voracious appetite with good digestion.

Afflicted causes abortion and problem with children, poverty and wickedness.

### **MERCURY**

Well educated, author, intelligent. Writer, poet or dramatist in masculine signs.

Affliction is not good for children, ill educated, cruel and quarrelsome.

### **VENUS**

Author, well educated, artist, rich.

Affliction causes problems in sex.

### **JUPITER**

Intelligent, god-fearing, rich, well educated.

Afflicted relations with **children** not good.

### **SATURN**

Well placed, hard working, sincere.

Afflicted dull intellect, problem with children.

### **RAHU**

Unless well aspected, denies children, **engineer**.

**KETU**

*Mantra* sidhi, harmful for children if badly placed.

**PLANETS IN THE SIXTH HOUSE****SUN**

Good and famous - may be politician. Successful in his entire venture.

According to Satyachari the Sun in the sixth house protects against enemies, sickness, sorrow and debt.

Diseases relating to Sun: The Western astrology does not believe that Sun in the 6<sup>th</sup> house is good. Being in a cadent house it weakens the constitution. If afflicted by Saturn recovery is slow. The native is mostly indisposed and is liable to catch diseases quickly.

**MOON**

If full or exalted or in its own sign helps to guard diseases as well as other adversities. Person enjoys life.

Weak suffering, short lived, poor appetite, inactive mentally or physically. Sickness and danger in the childhood This is also a combination for *Balarishta*.

**MARS**

An able administrator, politicians, overcomes opposition, victory in sports and winning of court cases.

If afflicted diseases relating to Mars like boils, permanent injury, weak chest and muscles. Smallpox, suffers from hands of servants and accidents.

**MERCURY**

Strong **Mercury** gives sharp intellect, but quarrelsome and popular gets divine knowledge from the **holy** men.

Afflicted Mercury educational career suffers, dull intellect, nervous, skin diseases, indigestion, diseases of generative system.

**JUPITER**

Strong Jupiter is good for career as aspects 10th

house. Overcomes his enemies and has wealth. Great healer extends healing hand to community.

Weak leads to diabetes, liver, blood and digestive system and as karka for wealth and children, their signification **suffers**. Interest in wine, women and games of chance.

### **VENUS**

Excessive expenditure leading to poverty and debt, much mental torture. Has no enemies. Is wealthy according to Bhavrat Ratnakar.

If afflicted deficiency in married life, corrupted by young women. Kidney and ovarian trouble.

Great success if in Taurus or Libra. Always cheerful if exalted.

### **SATURN**

With Saturn in the sixth house the native is not afraid of enemy, the king or the intruders. A brave warrior. Blessed with cattle wealth. Hard worker, able to complete **difficult** assignments.

Afflicted, accidents, diseases of right eye, quarrelsome.

### **RAHU**

It destroys all the enemies. Has strength, wisdom and valour. Himself matchless. Hero, handsome, intelligent, respected, known like a ruler. Goes abroad.

Denotes wealth, progeny and pleasure of every kind. Trouble free if exalted. Long-lived and wealthy, troubled by enemies.

### **KETU**

Best position for Ketu, earns name and fame. Free from sickness and worry, successful in most heated debates and discussions Dear to relatives, large hearted skilled, reputed, honour and fame through knowledge. Financial gains. High officer.

Danger from insects, reptiles or animals, unfaithful servants.

## **PLANETS IN THE 7<sup>TH</sup> HOUSE:**

### **SUN**

Sun and Mercury are very bad in 7. Life is not happy even when Sun is exalted.

According to western astrology, Sun in the 7<sup>th</sup> gives ambitious partner and is good for social and financial position. Well aspected gives harmony and happiness in married life.

In Vedic astrology Sun is a malefic planet. It causes strained relations with wife, mentally depressed, little profit in business -causes insomnia. Not good for business.

Delays marriage. There is no happiness and pleasure in married life.

### **MOON**

Exalted and full Moon gives a beautiful and charming wife. Native himself is handsome and rich. Gain from sale or purchase, roving on land and foreign trade abroad. He is kind and always travelling, dominated by his wife or other women.

If Moon is debilitated, aspected or associated with malefics wife remains sick and no peace and happiness in life. Fluctuating life business and trade. Trouble and loss through litigation

### **MARS**

The Mars in the 7<sup>th</sup> causes 'Kuja dosha' or death of partner. It also gives troublesome opponents and residence abroad.

### **MERCURY**

Sun and Mercury are very bad in 7. Life is not happy even when exalted.

Mercury is a eunuch planet as such is impotent. Its association in any form with the 7<sup>th</sup> house or 7<sup>th</sup> lord disturbs marriage.

However, Mercury as a benefic planet and as a karka for intelligence is good to be in a kendra The wife is beautiful.

## **JUPITER**

High status in life. Very sensual- great pleasure from women. Handsome culture, large hearted eloquent, poet and wise. Rich and generous. Affectionate wife, fond of literature- charming wife. Noble wife blessed with sons.

. **Note:** Normally Jupiter in the seventh protects marriage.

## **VENUS**

Comely and true wife gives birth to noble sons. Gets **maximum** pleasure from his wife. Sex with lovely women. Eminent artist. Plenty of fans.

Happiness, social and financial gains from marriage. Early marriage. Attractive. Success in public relations. Successful partnership.

If afflicted hinders or delays marriage.

## **SATURN**

Saturn in lagna or 7 house in ‘**papkartari**’ yoga gives unconventional, under compulsion or marriage of convenience. Saturn Ketu, and Venus give inter religious marriage.

Saturn in 7<sup>th</sup> house denies charming partner, good friends and wealth for a long time.

Is debauchee, surrounded with wicked friends, wealth through fraud and dishonest means.

Has ailing partner with neither strength nor wealth.

## **RAHU**

Wife has infections in generative system. Separation from relatives.

The native is short tempered, deranged, idle, wanderer. Hostile to partner. Trouble through partner ugly, restless malicious, strife, opposition and hindrance.

## **KETU**

Danger from journeys and water. Want of happiness from partner or she is wicked. Native himself is immodest,

loss of wealth, fear of enemies or thefts. Adulterous, deserted by partner

Ailments of intestines and seminal troubles.

However, Ketu in Scorpio is good and gainful.

## **PLANETS IN 8TH HOUSE**

**Phaladeepika.** If malefics tenant Trikas from any bhava they destroy the bhava in question. If they are benefics their benevolence is much reduced.

### **SUN:**

This is not good position for natural signifier of soul to be. He is crafty impostor and lewd. His life is hard and difficult. Travels widely and associates with low women.

Diseases: Piles, sudden death due to heat, fever, bile or weapon. The father of the native dies. In a female chart husband may die first; vice versa, in a male chart.

**Moon:** Fear of chronic diseases and strong enemies, kings, thieves. In a malefic sign makes one short lived. If in own sign or of Venus or Sagittarius or of Mercury or is full suffering from asthma, eye diseases, chills, rheumatism and epilepsy.

**Short Life and Mode of Death:** Moon in the last day of the dark half or too close to Sun gives short life.

It indicates death in public place, by drowning, shipwreck, road accident, public calamity.

### **MARS**

This is not a good position for Mars. Officers with Mars in the eight take lot of bribe and are not caught. In women horoscope it may mean death of husband as it is 8<sup>th</sup> from 7<sup>th</sup>.

Mars in the 8<sup>th</sup> house indicates violent or sudden death. In watery signs death by drowning, in fiery signs death by fire or violence, in airy signs death by mental affliction or accidental airy journey.

Well-placed Mars gives success in *Hatha Yoga* and makes one a politician.

## **MERCURY**

Mercury gives wealth and fame; it is part of Adhi yoga. It gives longevity, good reputation and wealth. One is famous for his qualities, liked by women, is rich. Has land and property. End is peaceful.

Afflicted ungrateful, vicious, sexy, liar and ailing. In female chart worries due to financial difficulties with husband and partners.

## **JUPITER**

### **Asura Yoga**

Whenever Jupiter or for that matter Venus or both occupy the eight, the yoga is known as Asura Yoga

**Result:** One becomes mean, talebearer, will spoil other's work, and will be self-interested. He will be head-strong, will do vile acts and become miserable. Yoga is more malefic when planet is debilitated or is retrograde.

## **VENUS**

As a natural benefic its position in eight is not good excepting a benefic in the house of longevity gives a long life and as a benefic its aspect on 2<sup>nd</sup> house of wealth is good, where it also forms part of adhi yoga. But as karka for marriage its relegation to eight is not beneficial for a happy married life. Venus afflicted by Saturn may cause impotency and unclean habits.

**Favorable :** long life, fortune through cattle and attendants prosperous and rich as it aspects 2<sup>nd</sup>, profit after hard effort, gain and loss by turn and delayed victory. Landlord.

## **SATURN**

As a natural malefic it is not good in the 8th house. Its aspect on tenth is not good for profession, on 2<sup>nd</sup> is not good for wealth and on 5<sup>th</sup> is not good for progeny. But as Ayush karka Saturn in the 8<sup>th</sup> gives long life.

Suffers great loss of wealth, sudden separation from own people. Perverse minded lazy, glutton and miser. Few children, weak eyesight, loss of wealth and health.

Lives in a foreign land.

### **RAHU**

Hot headed, undiplomatic and unrefined. Much unpopular with the bosses. Gains some wealth from the government and loses it Journey to foreign countries.

Well-placed Rahu gives honour and fame from the ruler, noble by deed and thought, healthy and cattle wealth. Happy in old age.

### **KETU**

**Favorable:** In Scorpio, Virgo, Aries or Gemini- Gain of wealth from government, brilliant in games and in his job. Brave, industrious and has long life.

**Unfavorable:** Difficulty in return of advances given as loan, short-lived, separation from friends, strife, arm-wound, and much opposition. Danger from conveyance.

## **PLANETS IN THE NINTH HOUSE**

### **THE SUN**

Well-placed Sun gives dutiful son having regard for spiritual values. Happiness from sons.

### **MOON**

Wealthy, generous, romantic, fond of reading, high education. Humanitarian, fame, success. Popular and lauded. Success from early youth.

Beautiful wife, obedient sons, wealth, noble deeds, holy pilgrimage and good fortune. Handsome and popular. Religious and charitable, learned virtuous, will construct temples and '*dharamshalas*'.

Foreign travel and sea voyages

Moon of fiery and watery signs makes native a writer, publisher or printer.

Afflicted Moon does not give good results, poor fortune, foolish and without character.

### **MARS**

- Generous, famous, rich and powerful. Exalted in its own sign, or with benefics good fortune, generous smart,

and bold. Reformer with a modern outlook, destroys orthodox beliefs.

Mars in this house makes a Rajyoga, gets royal favor wealth and fame.

Mars otherwise is a malefic planet. It destroys fortune, is not good for father, is irreligious, trouble from poison and fire. Does not believe in religion.

### **MERCURY**

Very intelligent and rich. Philosopher - scientific bend of mind. Science, inventions, discoveries, music, popular. Polite, God fearing and fortunate. Ascetic, noble and meditative.

### **JUPITER**

With benefic planets very wealthy and has much immovable property. Religious, charitable, intellectual. Good relations with father.

### **RAHU**

Nagging and domineering wife, impolite, miser, loose morals. Hates his father and reviles God and religion. Wealthy and famous, domestic unhappiness. Adultery, rude suffering to parents.

Rahu in 9th house makes one proficient in at least one foreign language.

### **KETU**

Short tempered, haughty, arrogant, gets upset over small matters, does not have good relation with parents. Good wife and children - saves money.

## **PLANETS IN THE 10TH HOUSE**

The 10 is the most powerful **kendra**. Strong planets lift here a person to dizzy heights. Benefic planets make a person **noble**, generous and charitable. A benefic in the 10 from lagna or Moon gives rise to 'Amala Yoga, the yoga of nobility and prosperity.

### **SUN:**

Sun in the 10 has directional strength. It is good for profession and vocational success. However, as a

natural malefic it may cause separation from parents. Tenth is sixth from fifth house. Placement of a malefic here is not good for children.

If Sun is strong i.e. is exalted, is in its own sign is good for achieving fame, wealth, education, honours. One is brave, has love of music and **art**. Is kind and generous. Does service to saints. Has power and authority and high moral standard. Does charitable work, constructs tanks, ponds, wells and temples. One gets patronage of high placed men. It also shows popularity with the government.

According to Western astrology he has a responsible post and lives with honour and dignity. It may also mean service with government

#### **MOON:**

Moon in the 10 gives success. Does good acts, is helpful, virtuous and rich

**Well Placed:** Gives public recognition and popularity. Is prominent, travels a lot, (especially in movable rasis) is intelligent, noble and kind. If lord of ten is strong does noble deeds. Is devoted to his parents.

Moon is a quick moving watery planet. This may indicate lot of voyages and travel to foreign countries.

Moon aspected by benefics brings success to the native wherever he lays his hands upon. Goes on pilgrimage to holy places.

#### **MARS:**

(In the 10th house Mars gets directional strength.)

**Strong:** Exalted, in its own house it gives rise to Mahapurush yoga named Ruchaka Yoga. According to Phaladeepika person born in this yoga will be full of courage and powerful. He will conquer his enemies and will be arrogant. He will be famous, and successful. He will be commander of an army.

In Cancer and Leo lagna it is Rajyoga karka High status, prince. Under influence of Jupiter gets untold wealth, land, conveyance and prosperity.

**Weak Mars:** Accident, fire, weapons. If in enemy sign

father dies. Extravagant vicious, and unworthy sons. Mars Moon if afflicted a person is cold and selfish.

Impulsive, mind not rational dominated by forceful side of nature. Merciless, wicked and full of courage.

### **MERCURY**

Rich, politician, has inheritance and property. Brave, handsome, intelligent. Scholar of art, science, well known, jovial. Higher intellectual activities. Success from the beginning of any undertaking. Truth loving, courteous, and luxury loving.

### **JUPITER**

Lives in a magnificent abode adorned with banners. A celebrity, religious, in company with Brahmins who recite Veda Mantras day and night. Glorious, recognized by the ruler, of noble conduct and renowned, generous and fair.

The native is with State Emblem, best of conveyances, friends, sons, women and wealth. Glorious and conqueror.

Successful from the beginning, righteous, dutiful, wealth through father if with Sun, from mother if with Moon from a friend if Mercury and from an enemy if Mars and from a servant if Saturn. Jupiter gives lot of wealth if in **lagna**, four or ten.

Virtuous, lofty and ideal, religious, humble, performs good deeds, skilled, truth loving, once he starts a job finishes it. An intellectual giant. Name, fame and favours of superiors, dignified status. Noble **birth**, gain through superiors. Secure and important positions in life..

### **VENUS**

Wealthy liked by women. Rich, religious, fortunate.

Pleasure, plenty of sex, wise, charming attractive. Have conveyances, jewellery. Performs many Yajnas, senior officer in government.

Love for art and music. Blessed with parents and happy home, honours.

Afflicted: Unnatural relations with women, loss of

wealth and fame.

### **SATURN**

Well Placed: Royal status, happy, noble, minister, politic, courteous. A senior district officer. Interested in agriculture. Maintains status in foreign land. Fearless and proud. Political **leader**- 'Neta'

In Pisces takes to Sanyas.

In unfavorable sign adversity after success, financial setbacks for businessmen, dishonour defeats.

ILL Placed: Death of parents in childhood. A hard life. Vile, poor, fickle. Setback, imprisonment, and demotion, suspension, termination, imprisonment, chronic diseases. Father and son cannot progress under same roof.

### **RAHU:**

Exalted, the person is ruler, has immovable property. In Pisces sensual, extravagant, killer of enemies.

Loves and has sex with widows and wicked women. Pleasure in the company of most beautiful women. Intoxication living in **company** of foreigners. Thief, characterless, dishonest, chattering, trouble through father.

### **KETU**

In signs of Mars, Aries and Scorpio, Taurus or Virgo kills enemies, intelligent, strong, self-realization.

Loss of reputation through fraud, treachery, unfavorable public or market conditions, failures, changes or depression. Diseases of rectum, lowly habits and deeds, adulterous.

### **PLANETS IN THE 11TH HOUSE**

**Sun:** - wealth, royalty, high job in government, wisdom and man of principles, loyal and devoted family and lucky in general, easy success. Photography, hereditary profession, wool, industry, gold jewelry, banking, audit stock exchange.

Very rich, good servants and dear to the king.

**Moon:** - wealth, generous, noble, immense lands, and many women to help him. Fond of literature and art, good reputation, earns through lands, farming, milk, dairy, wines coffee, snack bar, pearls, fish.

**Mars:** - Influential, great status, landed properties, forceful speaker, clever and rich.

Crafty, drugs, chemicals, lands, timber, minerals, metals, sports good.

**Mercury:** - Intelligent, master of many techniques, learned in sciences, keen sharp intellect. Rich, wealthy, **truthful**, happy, mathematics, astrology and science.

#### **JUPITER:** •

Gains from various sources, immensely rich, head of a clan. Intelligent, noble, wealthy, riches, many friends and fond of Music.

**Venus:** - wealthy, fond of travel, likes company of opposite sex. Popular and friendly. Theatre, dance, music many friends, women, hoteliering, cosmetics, show business.,

#### **SATURN**

Has many men and women working under him. Politics - earnings through government. Fond of enjoyment, few friends, disrupted education. Land and immovable property, industries, brick kiln, printing press, hardware, oil refineries.

**Rahu:** - Famous, wealthy, learned, chief in armed forces, wealth in foreign countries, ear affliction. Leader of low classes, wealth through farming, agriculture.

#### **Ketu**

Windfall through lottery, speculation, stock **exchange**, noble and successful.

Has good qualities of head and heart. Travel to many places in comfort.

#### **PLANETS IN 12th HOUSE;**

**Sun :** Strong long life.

Afflicted Sun: Weak eyesight, not good for spiritual

progress, immoral life, not successful in life, health suffers. Gives foreign travel, gets trouble from government

**Moon:** narrow-minded, does not care for feelings of others, weak body, eyesight weak.

The person is emotional, has foreign travels.

**Mars :** Selfish, hateful, loss of wife, fiery disease. Fear from thieves; Desire to deprive others of their wealth.

**Mercury :** - It gives foreign travel. Well placed is good for spiritual life. Loss of money, sinful deeds.

### **JUPITER**

Not religious, sexually inclined, later in life spiritual. Jupiter in 12 is not good for children, but good for **Moksha**.

### **VENUS**

Lustful, does evil deeds, is a liar and is hard hearted. Bed pleasures, wealth, foreign travel.

### **SATURN**

Pessimist, morose, lonely, ugly, dull, financial losses, sinful.

Person is poor, unhappy, miser and lethargic.

### **RAHU**

Financially good, immoral, helpful. It gives eye and feet diseases. Deceitful, affectionate and loving, fond of company of wicked people.

### **KETU**

Is a Moksha **karka**, good in 12, (some say best position for Ketu is six)

Gives restless and wandering spirit and financial losses.

## Chapter-XV

# *Varshaphala and Timing Events*

This chapter has been written under the guidance of KN Rao and contains results of years of his researches and observations in the interpretation of Varshaphala charts. These details are being revealed for the first time with the clear understanding that these will not be published or quoted in any form without prior permission of KN Rao. The violation of this rule will attract copyright act and stringent action will be taken against offenders.

These observations have worked well and given excellent results in hundreds of predictions given by Rao. These are being reveded for the first time for the benefit of students and scholars of Astrology.

1. According to KH Rao, while giving predictions on Varshaphala or Annual Chart, first make following observations:

In the years which are notable in the life of a person concerned particularly in his professional life the tenth house or ***karmasth&na*** assumes great importance. A strong tenth house and well placed luminaries become the pivotal point for consideration as can be seen in series of horoscopes given here. But before that the following should be kept in mind.

- i) First examine the birth horoscope together with the dashas and transits of planets. The promise that emerges out of it must not be overlooked as **the Varshaphala chart cannot give what is not promised**

### **in the birth horoscope.**

- ii) Yet, if skill is developed in the interpretation of the Varshaphala chart, it will be seen that there is no conflict between the birth horoscope and the Varshaphala chart.
- iii) In the Varshaphala chart the following points need to be kept in mind for making subtle interpretations.
  - a) The condition of the lagna and the lagna lord.
  - b) The placement of the luminaries, Sun and Moon from the Varshaphala chart. If they are well placed in kendras and trikonas and well associated or aspected, generally **good** results will flow.
  - c) The reverse of it is when the lagna and lagna lord are afflicted and the luminaries, Sun and Moon too are not in a happy condition, there can be pain of a different type.
  - d) The cardinal point in a Varshaphala chart is the Panchavargeeya bala or the strength of the planets in the Varshaphala chart. The strong one among the planets exerts themselves and their signification or Karkatwas manifest well in life. For example a strong Sun is favourable for the signification connected with it. It must be remembered a strong Sun in a Varshaphala chart has to be judged subtly as it will have the same strength or weakness as is seen in the birth horoscope because the Varshaphala chart is based on the degrees and minutes of the birth **Sun**.

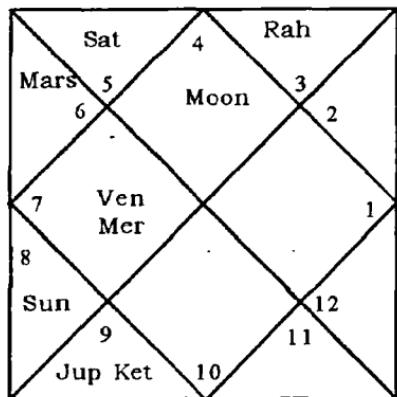
In the case of other planets, they change invariably in their **Panchavargeeya bala** in different years. It is, therefore, logical that the **panchavargeeya bala** becomes important in the case of planets other than Sun in a Varshaphala chart.

### High Political Power

Pt. JL Nehru became first Prime Minister of India on 15.8. 1947.

**Birth Chart 14.11.1889 11:05 PM, Allahabad**

			Rah
			Lag Moon
			Sat
Jup Ket	Sun	Ven Mer	Mar



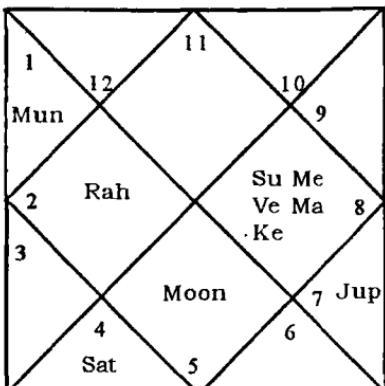
He became 1st Prime Minister of Independent India on August 15, 1947. At that time he was running the Vimshottari dasha of Moon Sun. Moon as lagna lord was in lagna. Sun though technically in the fifth house was in 4th Bhava in the Bhava chart. Five planets were aspecting his 10th house including Mars lord of 10th house. This horoscope had also *Mala Yoga*, a yoga of prosperity and great name and fame. Two **benefics** in the fourth house including 4th lord made him write flowery English. It was prose of a high order. These benefics also made him very popular public figure.

In 1947 he was running Mahadasha of Moon. Moon as lagna lord in lagna gave him immense popularity. This gave him a charismatic personality which endeared hundreds and thousands to him.

**Annual horoscope for Nehru for the year 1946 (57 Completed years) to show events for 1947.**

Ascendant  $23^{\circ}57'$  : Sun  $0^{\circ}16'$  : Moon  $05^{\circ}51'$  : Mars  $13^{\circ} 49'$ : Mercury  $12^{\circ} 04'$ (R) Jupiter  $18^{\circ} 03'$  Venus  $02^{\circ}36'$  (R) : Saturn  $15^{\circ} 44'$  : Rahu  $19^{\circ} 27'$

	Muntha	Rah	
Lag	Annual Horoscope 1946	Sat	
		Moon	
	Su Me Ve Ma Ke	Jup	



### Main Features of the Horoscope :

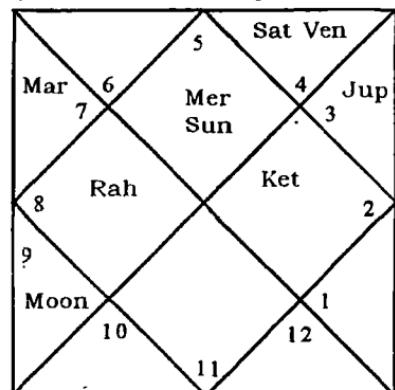
1. Lagna lord in the 6<sup>th</sup> aspecting its own house the 12<sup>th</sup> which strengthens Saturn's other rasi Aquarius in lagna also. 6<sup>th</sup> is a good place for malefics. Here Nehru had to fight the great might of British imperialism to win independence for India. **Lagna** is aspected by Jupiter to make him a great humanitarian.
2. Both luminaries Sun and Moon are in kendras.
3. Sun has directional strength in the 10<sup>th</sup> house and is with Mars 10<sup>th</sup> lord.
4. There are 5 planets in the 10<sup>th</sup> house including lord of 10 house Mars in its own house with directional strength.
5. There are many Raj Yogas in the horoscope. Lord of 10 Mars with lord of 9 Venus making Dharam Karam Adhipati Yoga, a Raj yoga of the highest order.
6. Mercury as lord of 5 is with Venus lord of 9 and Mars lord of 10.
7. Rahu/ Ketu are exalted.
8. There is ithasala yoga of Saturn lagna lord with Mars lord of 10.
9. Muntha is in the third house with its lord in the 10th house in its own rasi Muntha is in Aries which is

10th house of birth chart.

## 2. Birth Horoscope of Shankar Dayal Sharma ex-President of India

Date of Birth 19 :08 : 1918, 6:19 AM Bhopal

		Ket	Jup
		Sat	Ven
Birth Horoscope			Lag Mer Sun
Moon	Rah	Mar	



He became President of India in the dasha of Venus Saturn in 1992.

1. In this horoscope three pivots of the horoscope (Sun, Moon 6B Lagna) are strong. Lagna lord is in lagna making a major Raj Yoga.
2. Moon is in trikona the fifth house aspected by Jupiter, the 5th lord.
3. Sun is **strong, placed in** a kendra **in** its own house.
4. The 9th lord Mars aspects its own 9th house.
5. The 5 lord Jupiter is aspecting 9th and 4th lord Mars who is also a yogakarka thus making a powerful Rajyoga.
6. From Moon Mars is 5th lord in 11 aspected by Jupiter fourth lord from Moon.
7. Jupiter is aspecting its own rasi with Moon making another Raj Yoga.
8. There is a strong Gaj Kesari yoga as well as Vasi yoga
9. From Moon 10th lord is Mercury with 9th lord Sun in the 9th from Moon making a powerful **Dharam Karma Aadhipati Yoga**.
10. The dasha running when he became President of

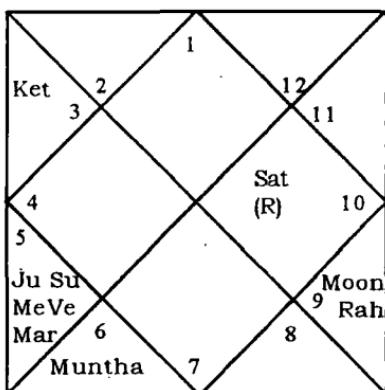
India was that of Saturn Venus.

- Saturn as 6<sup>th</sup> lord is in the 12<sup>th</sup> making Vipreet Rajyoga and Venus is lord of 10 house.
  - Saturn aspects its own house the 6<sup>th</sup> as a result the 7<sup>th</sup> house of *Padprapti* is also strengthened. Venus is the 10<sup>th</sup> lord.
  - Dispositor of Saturn and Venus is Moon which is powerfully placed in a trikona aspected by its rasi lord Jupiter.
  - Lagna has a **Parijat Yoga**. Mercury is Amatyakarka in a kendra with Sun, a political planet. Thus the birth horoscope is showing the potential for the highest post.

Now let us see the Annual Chart for the year 1991 to show events of 1992 year.

## **Annual Horoscope for 19.8.1991, 11:17: 06 President of India 1992**

	Lag		Ket
	Shankar Dayal Sharma		
Sat R	Annual 1991		Ju Su Me Ve Ma
Moon Rah			Muntha



Asd  $28^{\circ}39'$ , Sun  $2^{\circ}30'$ , Moon  $0^{\circ}27'$ , Mars  $28^{\circ}14'$ ,  
 Mercury  $6^{\circ}23'$ , (R), Jupiter  $1^{\circ}10'$ , Venus (R)  $7^{\circ}23'$ ,  
 Saturn  $8^{\circ}05'$ , Rahu  $23^{\circ}10'$ .

### Main Features.

1. 10<sup>th</sup> lord Saturn in the 10<sup>th</sup> house.
  2. Sun in its own Royal sign with lagha lord Mars, 9<sup>th</sup> lord Jupiter, seventh lord Venus and 3<sup>rd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> lord Mercury making Rajyogas.
  3. 4<sup>th</sup> lord of public in the ninth of luck aspected by 9<sup>th</sup>

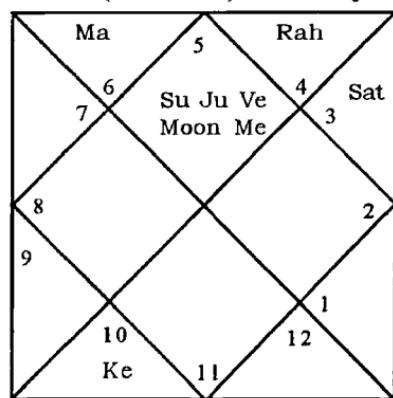
lord Jupiter. Even though it is with Rahu, Rahu in trikona is good in kodanda rasi of Jupiter.

4. Ithasal between two luminaries Moon lord of 4 and Sun lord of 5.
5. Ithasal yoga between Moon lord of 4 and Jupiter lord of ninth house.
6. *Itasal* yoga between Moon lord of 4 from 9 with Venus lord of 7 in fifth house.
7. Ithasal yoga between Sun lord of 5 with Saturn lord of 10.
8. Lagna lord Mars is almost at the end of rasi and will make *Bhavishya* ithasal with retrograde Saturn lord of 10.

### 3. Rajiv Gandhi,

**Rajiv Gandhi: 20.8 1944 .8: 11 AM (Wartime) Bombay**

			Sat
			Rah
		Rasi	Lag Su Ve Ju Mo Mer
Ket			Mar



Ascendant  $15^{\circ} 29'$  : Sun  $3^{\circ} 47'$ : Moon  $17^{\circ} 6'$  : Mars  $1^{\circ} 12'$ : Mercury  $28^{\circ} 32'(\text{R})$  Jupiter  $12^{\circ} 12'$ : Venus  $18^{\circ} 39'(\text{R})$ : Saturn  $14^{\circ} 18'$  : Rahu  $3^{\circ}$

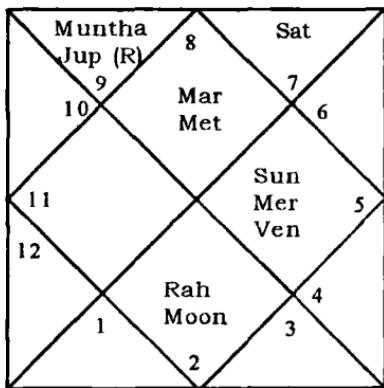
He Was running dasha of Rahu - Jupiter on 21.8.1984.

1. The strength of the horoscope is (Parashari aspects) Lagna lord Sun in lagna.
2. Bhagya lord Yoga karka Mars is aspecting its own house of luck.
3. The 10th lord Venus is combining with 5th lord Jupiter to make a powerful Dharam Karma adhipati. It is still more powerful as lagna lord is also involved.

- This is also aspected by Saturn as lord of 7.
4. The placement of Saturn in 11th house is good and Rahu has been appreciated in Cancer.
  5. In 1984 the dasha running was Rahu Jupiter. Rahu is well placed in Cancer rasi without any malefic aspect. Its dispositor Moon is in kendra. Jupiter is making many Rajyogas in lagna. (Jupiter is with Moon lord of 12 and karka for mother. Jupiter is also lord of 8 which explains death of Mother especially when it is with lord of 3 Venus also).

**Rajiv Gandhi: Annual Chart 20.8. 1984. 1: 12: 45 PM: Prime Minister 31; 10:1984**

		Mon Rah	
Annual Horoscope 1984			Sun Mer Ven
Muntha Jup	Lag Ma Ket	Sat	



Ascendant  $14^{\circ} 45'$  Sun  $3^{\circ} 50'$ : Moon  $9^{\circ} 34'$ : Mars  $7^{\circ} 40'$ : Mercury  $18^{\circ}$  (R) 21 Jupiter  $9^{\circ} 38'$  (R) : Venus  $21^{\circ} 45'$ (R) : Saturn  $7^{\circ} 13'$ : Rahu  $8^{\circ} 35'$

### Main Features

1. Lagna lord in lagna aspected by exalted Moon lord 9 of Bhagya and exalted Rahu.
2. Sun as 10th lord in 10th house having directional strength with lord of 7 Venus *padprarpatti*, as well as Mercury lord of 8 and 11. Being lord of 8th it gives advantage suddenly at death of some one (mother in this case).
3. Jupiter is in its own Mooltrikona sign and is also aspecting 10th house.
4. There is ithasal of 10th lord Sun and lagna lord Mars.
5. There is ithasala yoga of Venus 7th lord with Mercury

lord of 11th house.

- 6 Itasal yoga between Moon Bhagya lord and exalted lord of 4th house Saturn. 4th represents public life. All conditions laid down by KN Rao for achieving **success** are fulfilled.
- 8 The year **Lord** is Sun **in** its own house **in** the 10<sup>th</sup> with directional strength with two benefics Mercury and Venus in ithasala with each other. Sun in 10<sup>th</sup> promises glory and high status.
9. Muntha is in the 2nd with Muntha lord in its own house again promising **high-political** career.

### FALL FROM POWER AND HUMILIATION:

#### Indira Gandhi Annual Chart 1974

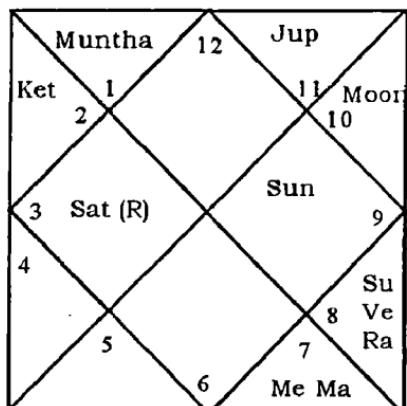
#### Fall from Power and Humiliation:

Allahabad Court Judgement - Imposition of Emergency - 26. 6. 1975

Dasha-Saturn Mercury in Vimshottari Dasha-Mercury 12th lord Saturn 8th lord in birth horoscope.

#### Annual Chart: 20.11- 1974 Indira Gandhi Annual Chart 1974

Lag	Muntha	Ket	Sat (R)
Jup	Annual Chart 1974		
Moon			
	Sun Ven Ra	Mer Mar	



Lag 3°22', Sun 4 °08', Moon 16° 50,: Mars 22° 10': Mer 18° 09', Ven 7° 35': Jup 14° 57, Sat 25° 02' (R), Rah 17° 17';

1. Saturn has the evil lordship of 11 and 12. It is retrograde and is in the 4th house and the 4th lord

Mercury is in the 8th house. Muntha was in **Marka** house and Muntha adhipati Mars in the 8th. The 10th house is afflicted by Saturn and lord of 10th was in the 12th house.

The lagna and **10th** lord of the annual horoscope Jupiter is again in the 12th.

There are no benefics in the kendras.

Sun is afflicted in Rahu / Ketu axis and is with Venus lord of 8 and 3.

Moon is afflicted by Mars. Moon a luminary has Ithasala yoga with Mars a **Marka** in the 8<sup>th</sup>. Mars is also with Mercury, lord of 7 and **Marka**.

6. The lord of Bhagya 9 Mars is in eight with Mercury who has kendra adhipati dosha.
7. Muntha is in adverse 6th house and lord of the year Moon is not strong.

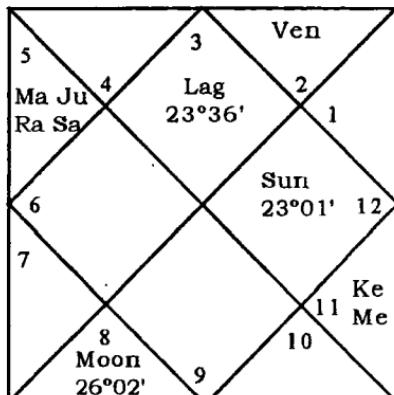
Only redeeming feature is the aspect of Jupiter, but Jupiter is powerless in the 12th in his enemy's house.

## 2. Years of Humiliation of Political Parties

Horoscope of BJP 6th April 1980 at 11:45 AM. Delhi with Mithun lagna 23 degrees and 36 minutes and Moon in Vrischik with 26 degrees and 2 minutes. Mars 2° 15', Jupiter 7° 16', Mer 25°34', Ven 8°49', Sat 28° 19', Rahu 3° 13',

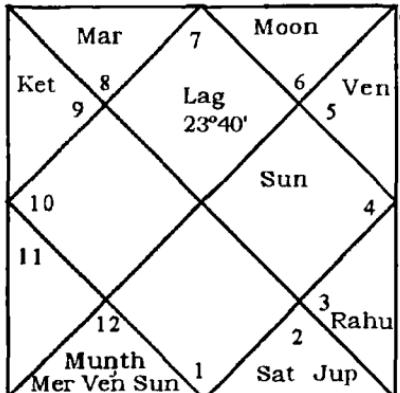
### I. Bhartiya Janata Party

Sun		Ven	Lag 23°36'
Ke Me	BJP		
	Ma Ju Ra Sa		
	Moon		Ma Ju Ra Su



## The Annual horoscope of 2001 with Tula lagna.

Munth Mer Ven Sun		Sat Jup	Rahu
	Annual Horoscope 2001		
Ket	Mar	Lag 23°40'	Moon

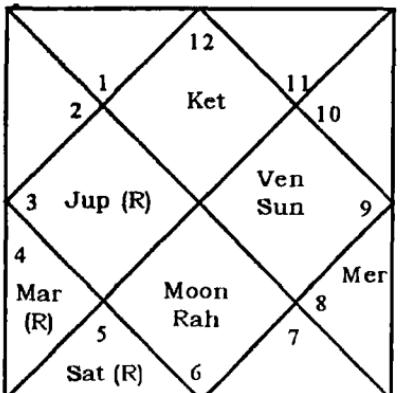


Sun 23° 01', Moon 2° 48', Mars 28° 44', Mercury 6° 44', Venus 11 ° 15', Jupiter 14° 46', Saturn 4° 30', Rahu 16° 45', Lag 23°40'.

Sun and Muntha in the 6th house and Moon in the twelfth house with Tula lagna rising. It was the year of **disgrace** for BJP with *Tehelka* report and series of defeats in elections in different states causing misery.

Similarly see the Congress Party (2nd January, 1978 at 11:59 AM Delhi.

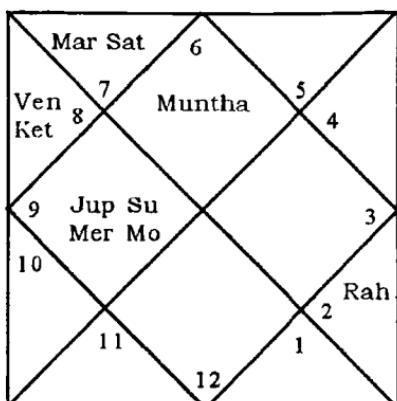
Lag Ket			Jup
	Congress Party		Mar R
			Sat R
Sun Ven	Mer		Moon Rahu



Lagna 15° 52', Sun 17° 58', Moon 15° 06', Mars 15° 08' (R), Mercury 27 °43 Jupiter 6° 08', Venus 13° 11', Saturn 6 ° 34'(R), Rahu 16° 56',

## II. Indian National Congress Party 1984 Annual Chart

		Rah	
		Annual Chart 1984	
Jup Su Me Moon	Ven Ket	Mar Sat	Lag Muntha



Lagna  $24^{\circ}21'$ , Sun  $17^{\circ}58'$ , Moon  $13^{\circ}17'$ , Mars  $1^{\circ}59'$ , Mercury  $12^{\circ}06'$ , Jupiter  $24^{\circ}01'$ , Venus  $8^{\circ}27'$ , Saturn  $20^{\circ}28'$ , Rahu  $20^{\circ}48'$ .

The annual horoscope for 1984 shows a strong 4th house with two malefics in the 2nd house. It was the year in which Indira Gandhi was shot dead. There was change of leadership and Rajiv Gandhi rode on a strong sympathy wave with more than four hundred Congress MPs in the Lok Sabha. See the position of lagna lord Mercury in 4<sup>th</sup> kendra with Sun and Moon and 4<sup>th</sup> lord Jupiter. There is Ithasala Yoga of lagna lord Mercury with Sun. There is also Ithasal of luminaries Sun and Moon with 4<sup>th</sup> lord Jupiter.

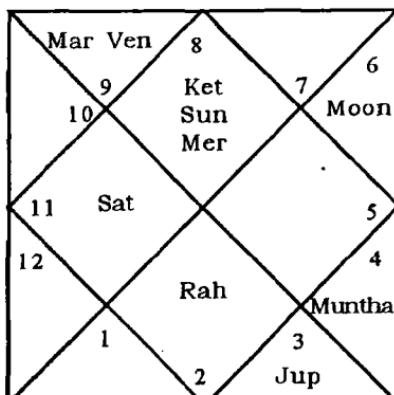
Year Lord is Venus of moderate strength and shows difficulties.

### FIGHTBACK:

In the case of politicians who have to fight to wrest power, the importance of sixth and third houses becomes crucial as can be seen in the case of Indira Gandhi in the year 1966 when she had to fight elections against Morarji Desai to become the Prime Minister of India after the death of Lal Bahadur Shastri.

## Indira Gandhi's Annual Horoscope 1966 :20.11.1965, 6:34:41 AM

		Rah	Jup
Sat			Muntha
	Annual Horoscope 1966		
	20.11.1965		
Mar Ven	Lag Su Me Ke		Moon



Lagna  $5^{\circ} 44'$ , Sun  $4^{\circ} 08'$ , Moon  $25^{\circ} 33'$ , Mars  $10^{\circ} 58'$ , Mercury  $25^{\circ} 01'$ , Venus  $21^{\circ} 12'$ , Jupiter  $6^{\circ} 21'$  Saturn  $17^{\circ} 07'$ , Rahu  $11^{\circ} 29'$ .

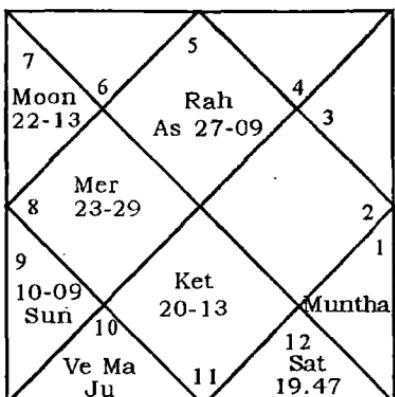
In this horoscope the 3<sup>rd</sup> lord is Saturn and is very well placed in the 4<sup>th</sup> house in kendra in its Mooltrikona sign. It is making Ithasala with lagna lord Mars who is placed in the 2<sup>nd</sup> house. Moon the 9<sup>th</sup> lord of luck and Mercury the 11<sup>th</sup> lord of gains is making complete ithasala.

10th lord Sun is in lagna with 8th and 11th lord Mercury. 8th house gave sudden **gains** after the death of **Lal Bahadur Shastri**.

Muntha is in the 9th house assuring destruction of enemies, gain in power, elevation to high status, fame and honour.

**Case of the ex-Prime Minister, Atal Behari Bajpai in the year 1998. Prime Minister on 19.3.1998**

Sat 19.47	Muntha		
Ket 20.13			
Ve Ma Ju	Annual Horoscope 1997		27-09 Lag Rah
10-09 Sun	Mer 23-29	Moon 22-13	

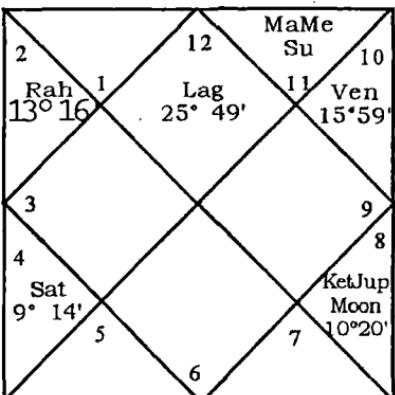


Note the extraordinary strong 6<sup>th</sup> house with lord of 10 Venus with Yogakarka exalted Mars in Ithasala yoga and Jupiter lord of 5 and 8. (Venus 10°-06'; Mars 12°!'; Jup27°9').

**Wife's death due to fire burns**

**DOB 13 03 1947, 7.55 Hours Death of wife by fire on 1.10.1989 : Sun 28° 35' Mars 13° 29' Mer 20° 22'**

Lag 25° 49'			
MaMe Su	Birth Chart	Sat 9° 14'	
Ven 15°59'	Jup 4° 26'	.	
	Ket Jup Moon		



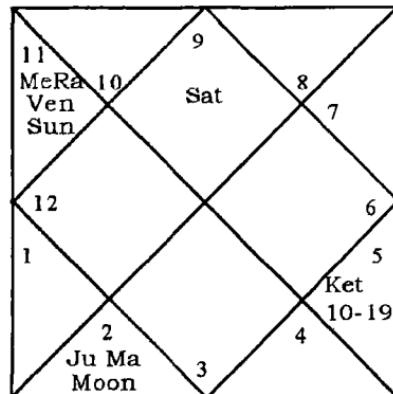
**Main Features in Birth Horoscope**

1. Seventh house aspected by both Saturn and Mars.
2. 7th lord Mercury in the 12<sup>th</sup> with Mars lord of 2 and Sun lord of 6.
3. Karka Venus afflicted by Saturn lord of 11&12 and 9<sup>th</sup> aspect of Rahu. Sign of Venus has Rahu (Taurus rasi).
4. No benefics in kendras.

5. From Moon : 7<sup>th</sup> house aspected by Mars and is in Rahu Ketu axis. Moon is debilitated.
6. Sun has gone to 12th house and is afflicted by Mars.
7. Seventh house has aspect of Mars.

### Annual Horoscope for 1989.

	Jup Mar Moon		
Me Ra Ve Su			
	Annual		Ket
Lag Sat			



Lagna  $13^{\circ} 41'$ , Sun  $28^{\circ} 33'$ , Moon  $8^{\circ} 60'$ , Mars  $7^{\circ} 12'$ , Mer  $9^{\circ} 37'$ , Jup  $6^{\circ} 33'$ , Venus  $22^{\circ} 43'$ , Saturn  $18^{\circ} 51'$ , Rahu.

### Main Features

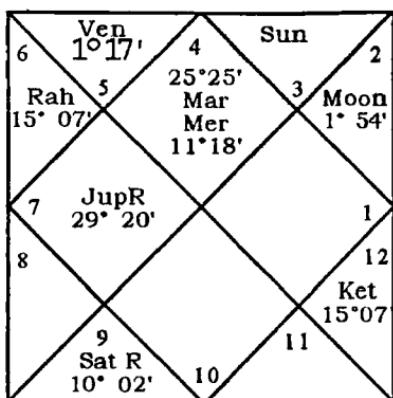
1. No benefic in kendras
2. A fiery sign Sagittarius rising with Saturn (2nd Lord) who is aspecting 7<sup>th</sup> house (Marka). Moon is afflicted with Mars and is in the 6<sup>th</sup>, even though exalted and with lagna lord Jupiter, Moon is 8<sup>th</sup> lord in 6<sup>th</sup>.
3. Sun is in Rahu Ketu axis aspected by Saturn lord of 2 & 3.
4. 7th lord Mercury afflicted by Mars and is in Rahu Ketu axis.
5. Venus the karka for marriage afflicted and is aspected by Saturn and is in Rahu / Ketu axis. 12<sup>th</sup> lord Mars is in 6<sup>th</sup>, afflicting lagna lord Jupiter and Moon
6. Moon and Mars are within 1 degree of each other.
7. Mercury lord of 7 is having Ithasla yoga with Moon lord of 8.
8. Mercury 7<sup>th</sup> lord is having Ishraf with Venus 6<sup>th</sup> & 11.

11. Venus 6<sup>th</sup> lord having ithasala yoga with Sun.

### **DEATH OF HUSBAND:**

**Birth Chart of Wife 2.7.1959; 7:50 AM**

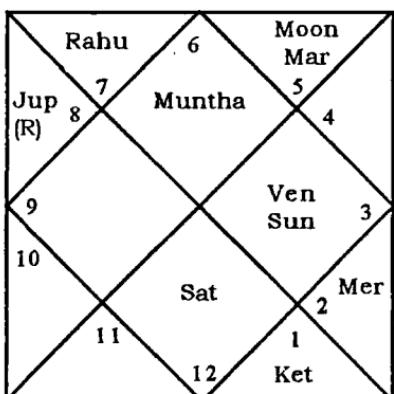
Ket 15°07'		Moon 1° 54'	Sun 16° 11'
			Mer Lag Mar 11°18'
Birth Horoscope			Ven 1° 17'
		Lag 16° 08' Sun 16° 11' Moon 1° 54' Mar 25° 25'	
Sat R 10°02'		JupR 29° 20'	Rah 15° 07'



Husband died in Road Accident on 22.6.1996

**Annual Chart of wife for the year 1995.**

Sat	Ket	Mer	Ven Sun
Annual Chart 1995			.
	Jup (R)	Rahu	Lag Moon Mar



Lagna 26° 51', Sun 16° 11', Moon 4° 12', Mars 25° 17', Mer 24° 34', Jup 13° 11', Ven 13° 11' (R) Sat 0° 56', Rahu 8° 19'.

1. Lagna is afflicted by Saturn, Moon by Mars and Sun by Rahu (9th Aspect).
2. Seventh house is afflicted by Saturn and Mars (Parashari aspect), and squared by Saturn.
3. **Venus is afflicted by Sun lord of 12. The sign Leo has Mars.**
4. Jupiter karka for husband is retrograde and is afflicted by Mars. Mars is lord of 3 and 8.
5. There is Poorna Ithasala between lagna lord Mercury

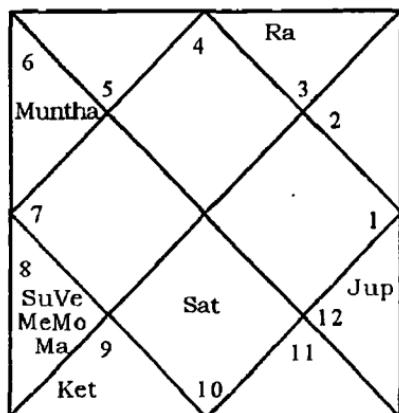
and Mars lord of 8 in 12. Mars is sometimes treated as karka for husband.

### 3.PERSONAL MISFORTUNES

#### 1. DEATH OF JL NEHRU - 27.5.1964

Annual Horoscope for 1963, 16, 11, 1963. 10 25 PM

Jup			Rahu
			Lag
Sat			
Ket	SuVeMe MoMa		Muntha



02' Jup 16° 47' (R) Venus 20° 33', Sat 23° 11', Rahu 20° 24'

#### Main Features of Annual Horoscope

1. No benefic planets is in kendra.
2. Lagna being aspected by Saturn, Marka for this lagna from the Marka house. Lagna is also being aspected by Jupiter who is 6h lord also. Mooltrikona sign of Jupiter has Ketu.
3. Sun and Moon afflicted by Mercury lord of 12 and 3, as also with Venus lord of 4 and 11. They are also with Mars even though Mars is yoga karka. Ithasala Yoga between lagna lord Moon and 8<sup>th</sup> lord Saturn. (Bhavishya ithasala)
5. Recurrence of birth lagna Cancer which is known as **Dud- Janama** Year.

Now see the Vimshottari Dasha as applicable to Birth Horoscope.

In Vimshottari Dasha it was dasha of Rahu Mercury on 27.5. 1964.

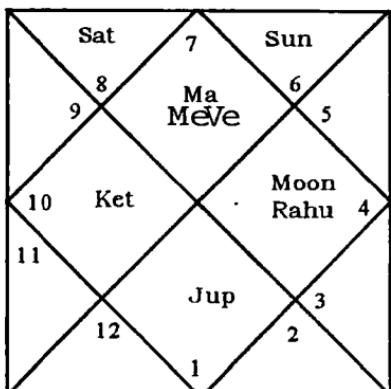
Rahu is in the 12 in the birth chart and is qualified killer. Mercury is lord of 12 and Moon is lagna lord.

On the day of death Saturn was transiting through 8th house of the birth chart and Rahu was in 12 on natal Rahu and was in 8th from Moon.

### i) Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi.

**Birth Horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi 2nd October 1869.**

	Jup		
			Moon Rahu
Ket			
	Sat	Lag Ma MeVe	Sun

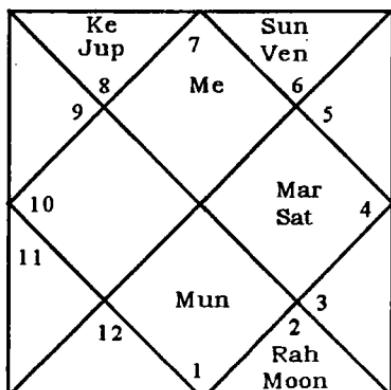


Lagna  $11^{\circ} 56'$ , Sun  $16^{\circ} 55'$ , Moon  $28^{\circ} 15'$ , Mars  $26^{\circ} 23'$ , Mer  $11^{\circ} 45'$ , Jupiter  $28^{\circ} 08'$ , Venus  $24^{\circ} 26'$ , Saturn  $20^{\circ} 20'$ , Rahu  $12^{\circ} 08'$

### ii) Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi 30.1.1948.

**Annual Horoscope for 78th Year 4.10.1947**

	Mun	Rah Moon	
		Annual 1947	Mar Sat
		Mahatma Gandhi	
	Ke Jup	Lag Me	Sun Ven



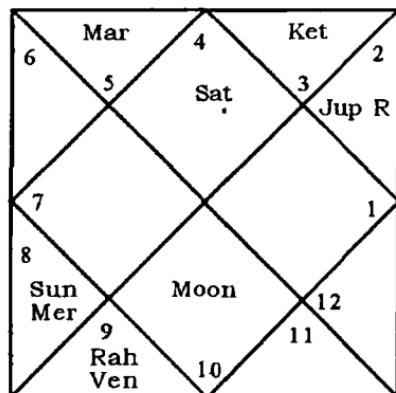
Lagna  $9^{\circ} 17'$ , Sun  $16^{\circ} 55'$ , Moon  $4^{\circ} 07'$ , Mars  $8^{\circ} 36'$ , Mer  $10^{\circ} 09'$ , Jupiter  $2^{\circ} 57'$ , Venus  $25^{\circ} 06'$ , Saturn  $26^{\circ} 18'$ , Rahu  $2^{\circ} 24'$

## Main Features.

1. Recurrence of Dwi Janama
2. Two strong malefic Mars and Saturn in the 10<sup>th</sup> house. Mars is **debilitated**, is with Saturn and is aspected by lord of 6, Jupiter. Jupiter in turn is in Rahu Ketu axis.
3. Sun in 12 afflicted by Saturn who in turn is with Mars.
4. Moon afflicted in Rahu / Ketu axis. It is also aspected by Jupiter lord of malefic 3 and 6.
5. Lagna lord Venus and Saturn at almost same degree in Ithasala Yoga. Venus is also lord of 8 in twelve. It is Lagna lord and lord of year debilitated in 12, and has aspect of Saturn.
6. At the time of death 31.1. 1948 Rahu was transiting in 7 from lagna and 8th from Moon. It was aspected by **Saturn**. Saturn was aspecting both Sun and Moon.

### **iii) Indira Gandhi; Birth Horoscope, November 19, 1917: 11; 11 PM. Allahabad**

		Jup R	Ket
		Lag Sat	
Indira Gandhi Birth Horoscope			Mar
Moon			
Rah Ven	Sun Mer		

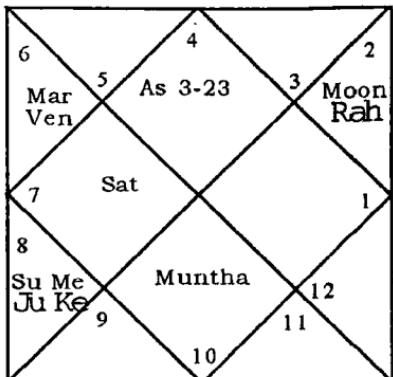


Lagna 27° 25', Sun 4° 08', Moon 5° 35', Mars 16 ° 21', Mer 13° 14', JupiterR 14° 59', Venus 21° Saturn 21 ° 49', Rahu. 10° 34'.

**Assassination of Indira Gandhi:** Indira Gandhi was shot dead on 31.10 1984.

## Annual Horoscope for 20.11. 1983, 9 20 PM

		Moon Rah	
		Lag 3° 23'	
Mun			
	Su Me Ju Ke	Sat	Mar Ven



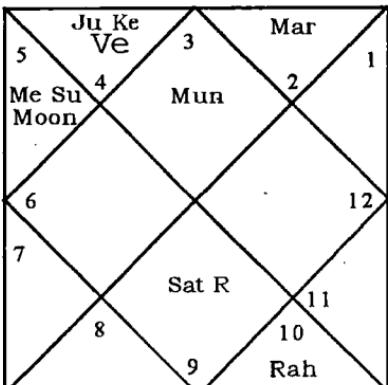
Sun 4° 06', Moon 5° 51', Mars 7° 41', Mercury 16° 00', Jupiter 22 ° 58', Venus 18 ° 20', Saturn 16 ° 03', Rahu 23 ° 05'.

1. Recurrence of Dwi Janam
2. Lagna aspected by Saturn.
3. Moon in Rahu Ketu axis.
4. Sun also in Rahu/ Ketu axis.
5. Mercury lord of 12 also afflicting Sun and Moon.
6. Moon lagna lord in Ithasala with Mars. Sun also in ithasala with Mars.
7. Moon lagna lord in ithasala with Mercury lord of 12.
8. Saturn lord of 8 in rasi of Venus who is debilitated in 3rd and is with Mars. Moon lagna lord also in the rasi of Venus.

## iv) Death of Rajiv Gandhi 21- 05-1991

## Annual Horoscope for 1990

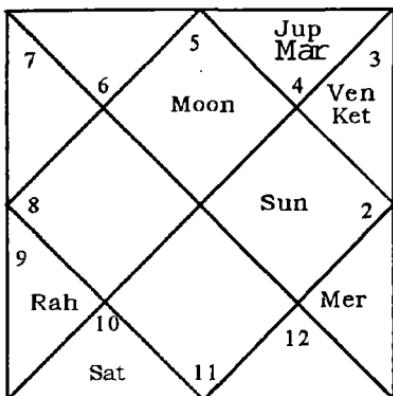
		Mar	Lag Mun
	21.5.1991	Ju Ke Ve	
Rah		Me Su Moon	
Sat R			



Ascendant  $5^{\circ} 50'$  :Sun  $3^{\circ} 50'$ ; Moon  $7^{\circ} 59'$ ; Mars  $0^{\circ} 40'$ ;  
 Mercury  $28^{\circ} 50'(\text{R})$  Jupiter  $6^{\circ} 49'$  : Venus  $14^{\circ} 45'(\text{R})$  :  
 Saturn  $25^{\circ} 51'$ : Rahul  $2^{\circ} 27'$

### Transit Chart 21.5.1991

	Mer	Sun	Lag
			Ju Ke Ve
Rah			Me Su Moon
Sat R			



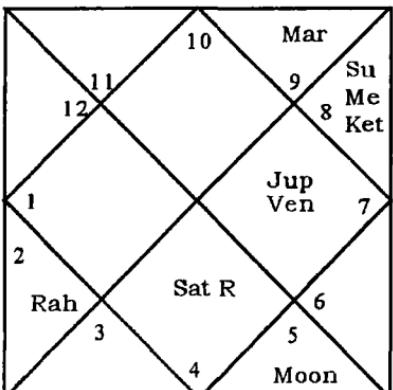
In birth Lagna aspected by Saturn and Mars afflicts Lagna lord Mercury, Moon and Sun. Jupiter, Mars and Saturn in 6/12 axis from Moon and Janam lagna, in transit chart. Lord of Muntha Mercury and Lord of year Sun aspected by Mars.

### Aircrash of Sanjay Gandhi 23.6. 1980

Birth Horoscope D.O. B. 1.12. 1946, 9 27 AM Delhi  
 Died in Aircrash 23.6. 1980

**Birth Horoscope of Sanjay Gandhi: D.O.B 14: 12: 1946. 9:27 AM Delhi**

		Rah	
	Birth Chart		Sat R
Lag			Moon
Mar	Sun Me Ke	Jup Ven	



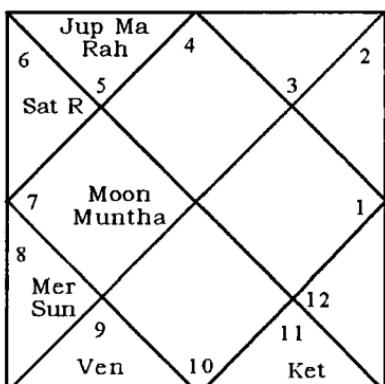
Main features of the horoscope (taken from the book 'The Nehru Dynasty' by KN Rao.)

1. Lagna lord Saturn is retrograde in the 7th aspected by Mars lord of 4 (Vehicles). This is the most sinister feature of horoscope.
2. Moon in the 8th is not considered favourable in the 8th house for longevity even though under certain circumstances it is protective.
3. The 8th lord of longevity Sun is in 11 with the 6th lord Mercury with Ketu behind and Mars ahead of it.

### **Death in Air Crash 23. 6. 1980**

**Annual Chart for 14: 12: 1979 : 8.32 PM**

Ket	Sanjay Gandhi Annual Horoscope		
	1979		
Ven	Mer Sun	Mun Moon	Sat R
Lag	Jup Ma Rah		



Ascendant  $10^{\circ}39'$ : Sun  $28^{\circ}27'$ : Moon  $1^{\circ}45'$ : Mars  $16^{\circ}03'$ : Mercury  $9^{\circ}06'$ (R) Jupiter  $16^{\circ}26'$ : Venus  $26^{\circ}20'$ (R): Saturn  $2^{\circ}07'$ : Rahu  $28^{\circ}46'$

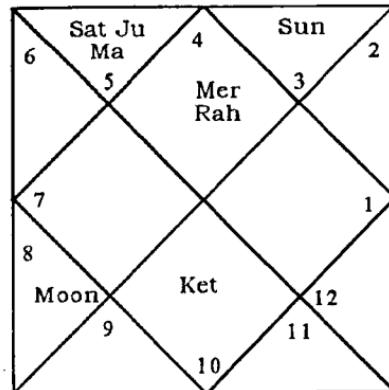
1. There is no benefic in kendras

1. Saturn is retrograde. It goes to Simha rasi and as lord of 7 and 8 Marka afflicts Moon. As lord of the year when it comes to Simha Rasi it comes in the grip of Rahu Ketu and gets afflicted by Mars.
2. Sun is afflicted by Mercury lord of 3 and 12 is also afflicted by Saturn (Parashari aspect).
3. Sun is also squared by Mars and retrograde Saturn who also operates from Simha rasi.
4. Mars is afflicted by Jupiter lord of 6 and Rahu afflicts Sun.

5. While Muntha is in the 4th house its lord Ven is in the 6th.
6. Moon and Saturn are almost at the same degrees.

### Transit Chart on day of Accident 23.6.1980

			Sun
			Lag Mer Ra
Ket			Sat Ju Ma
	Moon		



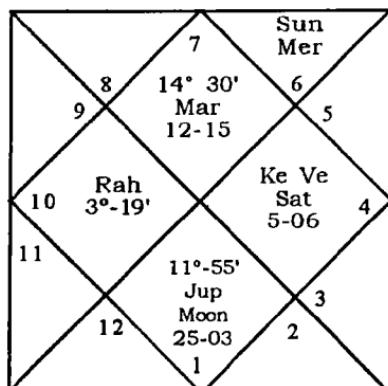
1. Lagna is in the axis of Rahu Ketu with Mercury lord of 3 and 12.
2. Moon is debilitated and is squared by Mars and Saturn and Jupiter lord of six.

### Years of Glory and Fame

#### 1. MS Subhalaxmi

16.9.1916 : 9 30 AM Madurai

	11-55 Jup Moon 25 03		
	Lag 14° 30' Sun 0° 14' Moon 25° 03' Ven 14° 18'	Ke Ve Sa	
Rah 3-19			
	14-03 Lag Mar 12-15	0-14 Sun Mer 25-51	



A great votary of Carnatic Music and a household name. She is well known singer of divine and ecstatic Bhajans greatly admired by Mahatma Gandhi.

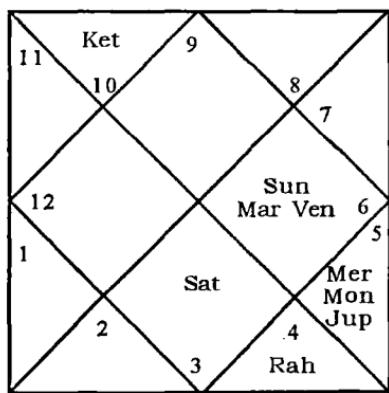
1. Lagna lord Venus in the 10th with Yoga Karka Saturn

and Ketu are the combination for fame and singer of divine music as combination of Venus with Ketu would suggest. Birth is in auspicious Tula lagna aspected by 10 lord Moon who is with Jupiter making Gaj Kesari yoga.

2. Mercury is **Atma karka**. It is exalted lord of nine with Sun the natural karka for Atma
1. Karkamsa lagna is Leo. The 10<sup>th</sup> from Karkamsa lagna is Taurus. It has the Jaimini aspect of Saturn Venus and Ketu which is fame giving combination. She became famous in Year 1945 when she sang and acted in Tamil film Meera Bai and became a household word.

**See the Annual Chart for the year 1944. (16.9.1944) 13:46 hrs.**

			Sat
			Rah
	Annual 1944		Mer Mon Jup
Ket			
Lag			Sun Mar Ven



Lagna  $11^{\circ} 30'$ , Sun  $0^{\circ} 14'$ , Moon  $17^{\circ} 09'$ , Mars  $18^{\circ} 47'$ , Mer  $15^{\circ} 26'$ , Venus  $22^{\circ} 15'$ , Jup  $18^{\circ} 06'$  Sat  $16^{\circ} 26'$ , Rahu  $12^{\circ}$

### Main Features :

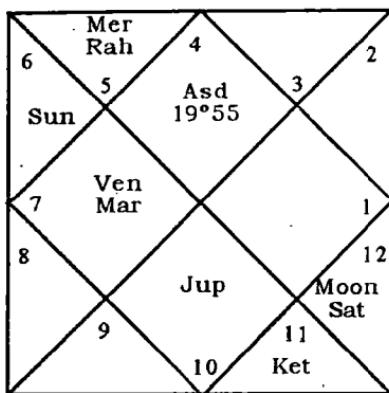
1. Sun with digbal is lord of 9 in 10 with lord of five Mars and lord of 6 and 11 Venus.
2. Moon is well placed in trikona with lagna lord Jupiter and Mercury lord of 10.

There is rasi parivartan yoga between lord of 9 and ten.

3. Lagna is aspected by Saturn but also has the aspect of its lord Jupiter.
4. Lord of lagna Jupiter and lord of ten Mercury are in Ithasala yoga assuring name and fame.
5. Moon is having Gajkesari yoga with Jupiter at almost same degrees.

### Award of Bharat Ratna in March 1998

Moon Sat			
Ket	Annual Chart for 1997	Lag 19° 55'	
Jup		Mer Rah	
		Ven Mar	Sun

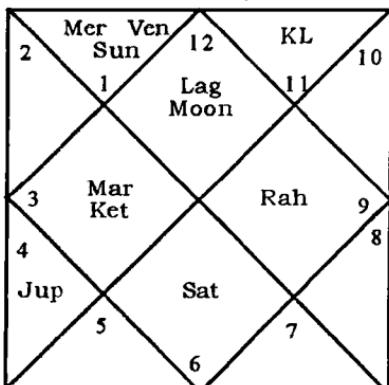


Sun :0 ° 14' Moon: 1 ° 56' Mars: 17° 53' Mercury: 12° 22' Jupiter 19° 00' Venus 11 ° 45', SAT 24° 50' Rahu 25° 31'

In this horoscope we see Ithasala Yoga between 10 Lord Mars and 11 lord Venus.

### 2. Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore 7.5.1861, 2:27 AM

Lag Moon	Mer Ven Sun		Mar Ket
KL	Birth Chart Rasi	Jup	
Rah			Sat



**Lagna** : 4 ° 40', Sun :24 ° 20', Moon : 20 ° 31, **Mars**:0 ° 09', **Mercury**: 7° 51' Jupiter: 25° 52' :Venus 23° 05' Saturn : 10° 44' Rahu 24° 50',

**Poet and Philosopher** -First Asian to get Nobel Prize for Literature in 1913 ; Founder of **Shantiniketan** which later on became Visvabharati University. He wrote national anthem of both India and Bangladesh.

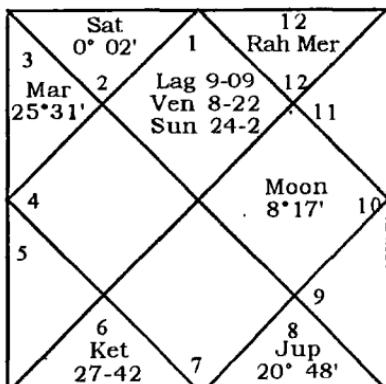
### Main Features:

1. Saraswati Yoga
2. Sun Mercury and Venus in the 2nd house. Sun is exalted. This is combination for poets and musicians.
3. Lagna lord exalted in the 5th house a Rajyoga of a high order.
3. Rasi Parivartan between lagna and 5th lord Moon and Jupiter.
5. Lagna lord Jupiter aspecting its own house.
6. Karkansh Lagna is Aquarius. It and the 10th from it is aspected by Mercury, Venus Sun . Sun is exalted. Mercury is fame giving.

### He got Nobel Prize for Literature in 1913

The annual chart for the year 1912 is as follows

27-42 Rah Mer 29°17'	Lag Ve Sun	Sat 0° 02'	Mar 25°31'
	Lag 9°09' Ven 8°26' Sun 24°20' Mer 19°17'		
Moon 8°17'			
	Jup R 20° 48'		Ket 27-42



10th lord Saturn in 2 aspected by 9th and 12th lord Jupiter. 9th is luck and 12th is abroad.

Moon lord of 4 in 10 aspecting its own house of popularity 4th.

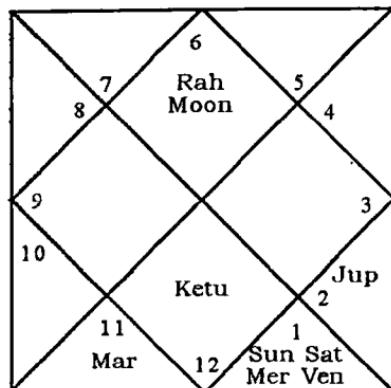
3. 5th lord of high intelligence and fame exalted in lagna with lord of 2 and 7. Lagna lord Mars and 5th lord Sun in Poorna ithasala.

4. 7<sup>th</sup> lord in one, fame giving combination.
5. Saturn in Bhava chart in lagna aspecting its own 10<sup>th</sup> house.
6. Pooran Ithasala between lord of 4 Moon in 10<sup>th</sup> and Venus lord of 7 and 2 in Lagna.
7. Ithasala between Moon lord Of 4 and Sun lord of 5th.

### **Death of Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore.**

**He died in 1941. Annual Chart is as follows**

Ketu	Sun	Sat	Mer	Ven	Jup	
Mar						
					Lagna Rah Moon	



**Lagna:** 7° 58', Sun :24° 20', Moon : 14° 14', Mars: 1° 39', Mercury 26° 56' Jupiter: 25° 52' :Venus 23° 05' Saturn : 10' 44' Rahu 24' 50',

### **Main Features:**

1. Sign rising 7<sup>th</sup> of the birth Chart.
2. Lagna and Moon in Rahu- Ketu axis aspected by Mars lord of 8 from 6.
3. Sun and lagna lord Mercury in 8<sup>th</sup> with death inflicting Saturn lord of 6.
4. Rahu, Jupiter and Sun at same degrees.
5. Moon having Ithasla with Saturn lord of 6 in 8.

### **DEATH OF FATHER**

**The father of Pt. JL Nehru. Moti Lal Nehru died on 6.2.1931.**

The dasha running in the birth chart was of Venus

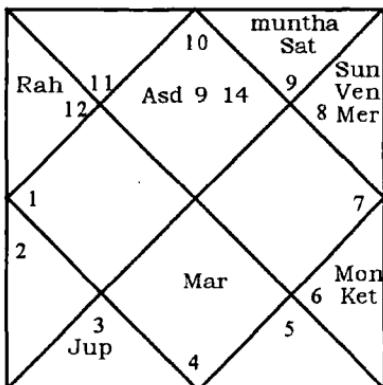
Mercury. Let us first scrutinize the birth chart of JL Nehru whether this event of death of father is reflected or not

In the birth chart of Nehru Venus and Mercury are in the 4<sup>th</sup> house which is 8<sup>th</sup> from 9<sup>th</sup>, house of father and 12<sup>th</sup> from Sun which is placed in the 5<sup>th</sup> house.

Now let us see the position in the annual chart for the Year 1930

### JL Nehru: Annual Horoscope for 16.11.1930. 11.21 AM

Rah			Jup
			Mar
Lag			
Sat Mun	Sun Ven Mer		Mon Ket



Lagna  $9^{\circ} 14'$ , Sun  $0^{\circ} 16'$ , Moon  $6^{\circ} 10'$ , Mars  $18^{\circ} 03'$ , Mercury  $5^{\circ} 35'$ , Jupiter (R)  $27^{\circ} 31'$ , Venus  $10^{\circ} 36'$  (R), Saturn  $15^{\circ} 49'$ . Rahu  $29^{\circ} 08'$ .

### Main Features :

1. In this house 9<sup>th</sup> house of father is badly afflicted. It contains waning Moon in Rahu / Ketu axis aspected by Saturn from the 12<sup>th</sup> house. The rasi of Moon Cancer is occupied by Mars.
2. 9th lord Mercury is also 6<sup>th</sup> lord and is with 8<sup>th</sup> lord Sun.
3. The 2nd from Sun is Saturn . The 8<sup>th</sup> from Sun is Mercury who is with Sun.
4. Muntha is in the 12th with Saturn.

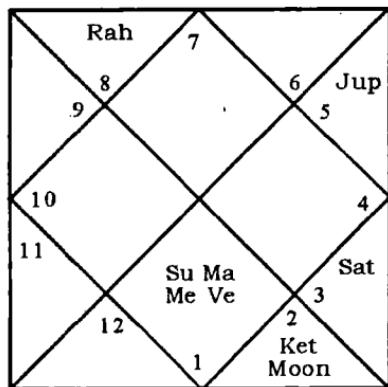
5. There is ithasal between Mercury and Venus. Mercury is 9<sup>th</sup> lord and Venus is 2nd lord from 9<sup>th</sup>.
6. Venus and Mercury are making ithasala with Mars who is 8<sup>th</sup> lord from 9<sup>th</sup>. Mars is debilitated.

### **Death of Father of Indira Gandhi, JL Nehru 27 - 5- 1964.**

In the birth chart she was running dasha of Jupiter **Venus.Jupiter** is 2<sup>nd</sup> lord from Sun, karka for father and Venus is 8<sup>th</sup> lord from 9<sup>th</sup>, house of father and 7<sup>th</sup> lord from Sun.

### **Annual Chart for Indira Gandhi 1963**

Jup		Lag	Rah
	Annual Chart		
Sat			
Ket Moon	Su Ma Me Ve		



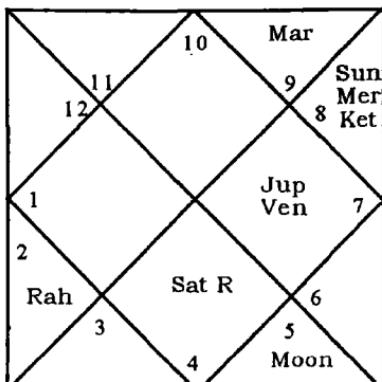
Lagna  $21^{\circ} 36'$ , Sun  $4^{\circ} 08'$ , Moon  $20^{\circ} 20'$  Mars  $25^{\circ} 30'$ , Mer  $12^{\circ} 58'$ , Jupiter (R)  $16^{\circ} 34'$  **Venus**  $25^{\circ} 19'$ , Saturn  $23^{\circ} 52'$ , Rahu  $20^{\circ} 12'$ .

See the following features in the annual horoscope

1. Lagna lord Venus in 7th with Mars & Sun.
2. Lagna afflicted by Mars, and Sun.
3. Moon in 8th with Ketu.
4. Sun afflicted by Mars.
3. **Death of Feroz Gandhi, father of Sanjay Gandhi, 9.9.1960 • heart attack.**

## Birth Chart of Sanjay Gandhi

		Rah	
	Sanjay Gandhi 14.12.01946 9:27 AM Delhi	Sat R	
Lag		Moon	
Mar	Sun Me Ke	Jup Ve	



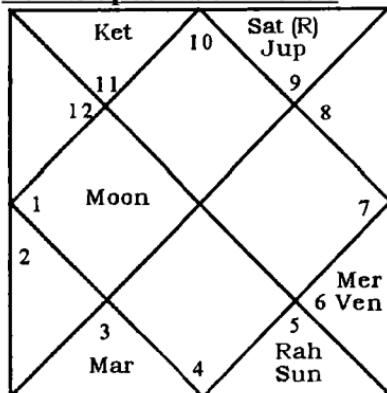
Asd  $0^{\circ} 40'$ , Sun  $28^{\circ} 27'$ , Moon  $12^{\circ} 29'$  Mars  $4^{\circ} 24'$ ,  
Mer  $8^{\circ} 19'$ , Jupiter  $13^{\circ} 53'$  Ven  $24^{\circ} 40'$ , Sat  $15^{\circ} 14'$ ,  
Rahu  $17^{\circ} 58'$ .

In the birth chart ( See chart above) it was the dasha of Venus Saturn. Venus is in the 10th house which is second from 9th house of father and represents Marka for him. **Venus** is with Jupiter 3rd and 12th lord. Third house is 7th from 9th and hence Marka for father. 12th House is in any case house of termination. Saturn is in the 9th house from Sun, karka for father. It is a Prashari principle that events relating to father should be seen both from lagna and the Sun'. K.N. Rao in Nehru Dynasty.

In transit Saturn, retrograde was in Sagittarius and had passed over aspecting his natal Sun and was now aspecting his ninth house. Mars was in **Gemini** was also aspected the 9th house while Moon from Pisces had aspecting the ninth house when Feroz Gandhi breathed his last and died of fatal heart attack. Rahu was conjunct with Sun. The longitude of Rahu was  $22^{\circ} 04'$  and that of Sun  $23^{\circ} 10'$ .

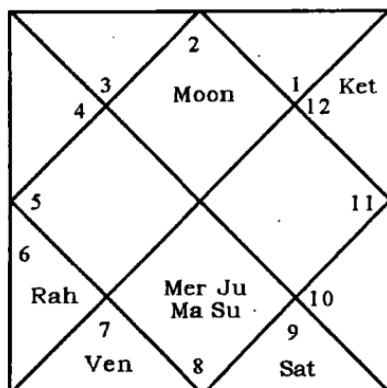
## See the transit Chart for 9th September 1960

	Moon		Mar
Ket			
Lag		Transit	Rah Sun
Sat (R) Jup			Mer Ven



## Annual Horoscope for 14.12.1959 : 5 : 26 PM

Ket		Lag Moon	
		Annual Horoscope Sanjay Gandhi	
Sat	Mer Ju Ma Su	Ven	Rah



Ascendant  $29^{\circ} 49'$ : Sun  $28^{\circ} 27'$ : Moon  $20^{\circ} 48'$ : Mars  $14^{\circ} 20'$ : Mercury  $7^{\circ} 39'(\text{R})$  Jupiter  $21^{\circ} 33'$ : Venus  $14^{\circ} 30'$ : Saturn  $14^{\circ} 06'$ : Rahu  $6^{\circ}$

In the annual chart Saturn, lord of nine (father), is in the 8th. Saturn is also lord of 10, second from 9 representing death of father. Sun karka for father is afflicted by Jupiter, lord of eight and 11, Malefic Mars lord of 12 and 7 and Mercury lord of 8th from Sun, This is aspected by Moon lord of 3, which is 7 from nine.

Ninth lord is Saturn and lagna and 6th lord is Venus. There is complete Ithasala between the two. Venus is in the 6th and Saturn is in the 8th.

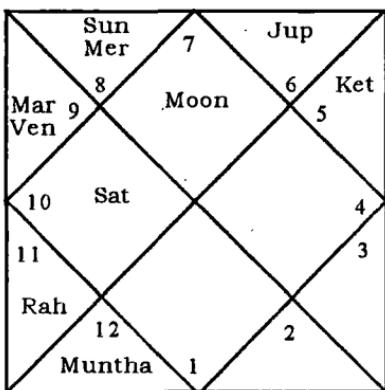
#### 4. Death of Mother

See the annual Horoscope of Rajiv Gandhi for 1984 and the closeness of degrees of Moon, Rahu and Mars.

#### 5. Death of wife **Kamla Nehru** wife of **JL Nehru** died in 1934

**Annual Chart for JL Nehru 1933.**

Muntha			
Rah	1933		
Sat			Ket
Mar Ven	Sun Mer	Moon Lag	Jup



Ascendant  $22^{\circ} 35'$ : Sun  $0^{\circ} 16'$ , Moon  $7^{\circ} 20'$ , Mars  $4^{\circ} 34'$ , Mercury  $7^{\circ} 09'$ , Jupiter  $21^{\circ} 04'$ , Venus  $17^{\circ} 11'$ , Saturn  $17^{\circ} 39'$ ,

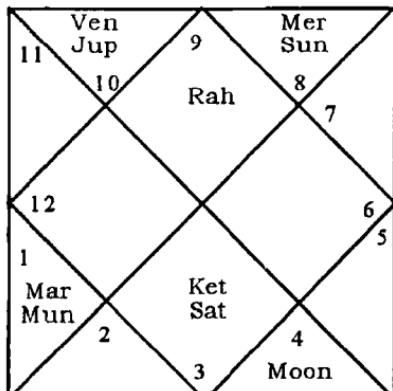
#### Main features

1. Venus karka for wife and lord of lagna and eight with Mars, Marka lord of 2nd and 7<sup>th</sup> house.
2. Lord of 7 Mars in Pap Kartari Yoga.
3. Saturn aspecting Moon . Moon and Saturn is square and in ithasala.
4. Muntha is in six aspected by Mars & saturn.
5. Year lord is Venus and is in the grip of Mars in Pap Kartari Yoga.

## 1. Marriage of Sanjay Gandhi 29.9. 1974

### Annual Chart 1973

	Mar Mun		Ket Sat
			Moon
		1973	
Ven Jup			



Lagna  $4^{\circ} 20'$ , Sun  $28^{\circ} 27'$ , Moon  $24^{\circ} 24'$ , Mars  $3^{\circ} 47'$ , Mercury  $14^{\circ} 11'$ , Jupiter  $17^{\circ} 12'$ , Venus  $10^{\circ} 48'$ , Sat  $8^{\circ} 30'$ , Rah  $5^{\circ} 22'$ .

### Main Features

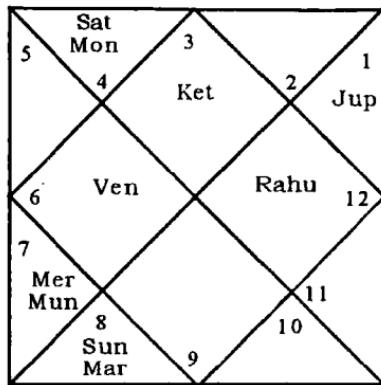
1. There is ithasala between Mercury the 7<sup>th</sup> lord and lagna lord Jupiter.
2. There is ithasala between lagna lord Jupiter and Venus karka for marriage.
3. Muntha is in auspicious 5th house with fifth lord of romance.
4. The 7<sup>th</sup> house in Rahu Ketu axis with Saturn which means marriage out of caste. Sanjay as a Kashmiri Brahmin married a Sikh girl.
5. The 7<sup>th</sup> lord is Mercury is in the 12<sup>th</sup> house of bed pleasures and foreign connection. It is with 9<sup>th</sup> lord of travel and fortune Sun .Sun shows authoritative and confident behaviour. It is aspected by 5<sup>th</sup> lord Mars of romance. Maneka Gandhi wife of Sanjay Gandhi had all these attributes. Her brother and family are settled abroad.

## BIRTH OF CHILDREN

1. JL Nehru-Birth of daughter, Indira Gandhi  
November 19, 1917, Allahabad.

Annual Horoscope J. L. Nehru, 1916.

	Jup		Ket Lag
			Sat Mon
Annual Chart J.L. Nehru 1916			
Rahu	Sun Mar	Mer Mun	Ven



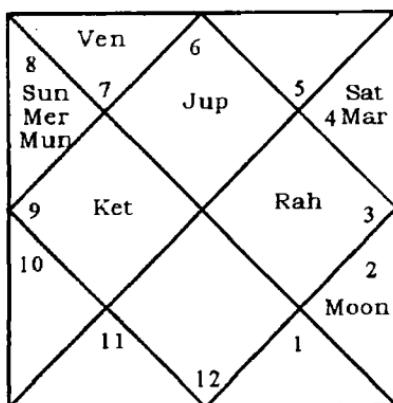
Lag  $28^{\circ} 48'$ , Sun  $00^{\circ} 16'$ , Moon  $5^{\circ} 49'$ , Mars  $25^{\circ} 14'$ , Mer  $25^{\circ} 22'$ , Jupiter  $4^{\circ} 45'$ , Venus  $22^{\circ} 22'$ , Saturn  $7^{\circ} 59'$ , Rahu  $28^{\circ} 49'$

### Main Features :

1. Jupiter's aspect on the 5<sup>th</sup> house.
2. Saturn's aspect on the 5<sup>th</sup> lord Venus.
3. Moon's ihasala with Jupiter.
4. Moon's ihasala with 9<sup>th</sup> lord Saturn.
5. Moon's *bhauishya ihasala* with 5<sup>th</sup> lord Venus.
6. Muntha in the auspicious 5<sup>th</sup> house with lagna lord Mercury and aspected by Jupiter.
7. Muntha lord is Venus, debilitated but having neechabhanga Rajyoga.
2. Birth of Son to Indira Gandhi, Sanjay Gandhi - 14.12. 1946, 9 27 AM Delhi

## Annual Chart for 1945

		Moon	Rah
		Sat Ma	
<b>Indira Gandhi</b> <b>Annual 1945</b>			
Ket	Sun Me Mun	Ven	Lag Jup



**Lagna**  $25^{\circ} 20'$ , **Sun**  $4^{\circ} 08'$ , **Moon**,  $8^{\circ} 06'$ , **Mars**  $8^{\circ} 41'$ , **Mercury**  $26^{\circ} 16'$ , **Jupiter**  $25^{\circ} 03'$ , **Venus**  $16^{\circ} 26'$ , **Saturn**  $1^{\circ} 36'$ , **Rahu**  $8^{\circ} 36'$ .

### Main Features

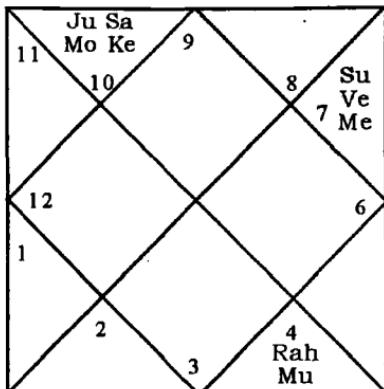
1. Saturn as 5<sup>th</sup> lord aspecting 5<sup>th</sup> house.
2. Jupiter karka for children aspecting 5<sup>th</sup> house.
3. Muntha lord Mars is in 11 aspecting 5th house.
4. Moon is exalted in the 9th aspected by Lagna lord Mercury.
5. Lord of the year is Mercury who as lagna lord is good and is in Poorn Ithasala with Jupiter karka for children.

### **PERIOD OF NATIONAL HUMILIATION REFLECTED IN THE HOROSCOPES OF RULERS.**

India suffered a humiliating defeat at the hands of Chinese in **1962**. It was a personal defeat of Nehru whose whole fabric of foreign policy of universal brotherhood, non alignment and *Hindi Chini Bhai Bhai* fell in shambles and he was forced to sadly remark that we are still living in a world where bigger fish eats smaller fish. It was end of Nehruvian idealism. He never recovered from this shock.

## Annual Chart for Nehru 1961

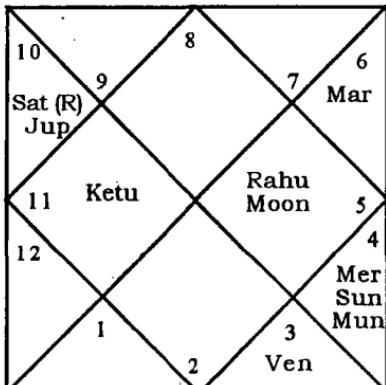
	J. L. Nehru Annual Chart 1961	Rah Mu	
Ju Sa Mo Ke			
Lag	Mar	Su Ve Mer	

**Main Features:**

1. Lagna lord in the 2<sup>nd</sup> debilitated under Rahu Ketu axis with lord of 8 Moon and Marka Saturn.
2. No benefics in kendras.
3. No malefics with the exception of Sun in 3, 6, and 11.
4. Sun with Venus lord of six and with Mercury having kendra adhipati dosha
5. Moon with Marka Saturn and in Rahu Ketu axis. It is also with lagna lord - some relief.
6. Muntha is in adverse 8 under Rahu / Ketu axis and aspected by Saturn
7. Mutha pati is Moon who too is afflicted.
8. **'Mars in the 12<sup>th</sup> show foreign intrigues against the country'** - KN Rao

Now see the Annual Chart for Independent India 1961.

			Ven
Ket	Annual Horoscope 1961	Mer Sun Munth	
Sa Ju		Rah Moon	
	Lag		Mar



Lagna  $12^{\circ} 22'$ , Sun  $27^{\circ} 59'$ , Moon  $29^{\circ} 34'$ , Mars  $4^{\circ} 59'$ , Mercury  $27^{\circ} 42'$ , Jupiter R  $6^{\circ} 27'$  /Venus  $18^{\circ} 56'$ , Saturn  $1^{\circ} 25' R$

### Main Features

1. Sun with lord of 8 Mercury and aspected by Saturn.
2. Moon in the grip of Rahu Ketu and going into *Rasi Anta ithasala* with Mars lord of lagna and six.
3. Muntha is in the 9th house aspected by Saturn and 8th lord Mercury.
4. Saturn is retrograde. It is moving towards Sagittarius and will have ithasala with Moon.
5. Lord of the Year is Mars, which is weak. The result of which is loss of wealth, many troubles, and disgrace. Robberies, enemies, scandal and disappointments.

### Dwi- Janama Year or The Year of Second Birth

When the birth lagna becomes same or recurs in the annual Horoscope, it is called as Dwi- Janama or Dwi-Janama Year .It is believed that such a year is normally adverse and leads to sickness, loss and reverses in life. However while giving predictions only on the basis of Dwi - Janama one should be cautious. If the dasha running in the birth horoscope is good and there are good yogas in the horoscope such prediction should not be given.

The year may prove to be bad if the longitude of lagna in the birth chart is same as in the annual horoscope. This would still become adverse if Birth nakshatra (nakshatra in which Moon is located at birth) also recurs in the annual horoscope.

The major protective forces are lagna lord, Jupiter and Moon. They should not be weak in the birth horoscope. Their position in 6, 8 and 12 houses is especially bad.

If lord of the year and Muntha lord is also strong they provide big protective influence.

The strength of other benefics is also important.